# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

ISO/IEC 26925

Second edition 2009-06-15

Information technology — Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +RW HS format — Capacity: 4,7 Gbytes and 1,46 Gbytes per side (recording speed 8X)

Technologies de l'information — Échange de données sur disques optiques de 120 mm et 80 mm en utilisant le format +RW HS — Capacité: 4,7 Go et 1,46 Go par face (vitesse d'enregistrement de 8X)



### PDF disclaimer

This PDF file may contain embedded typefaces. In accordance with Adobe's licensing policy, this file may be printed or viewed but shall not be edited unless the typefaces which are embedded are licensed to and installed on the computer performing the editing. In downloading this file, parties accept therein the responsibility of not infringing Adobe's licensing policy. The ISO Central Secretariat accepts no liability in this area.

Adobe is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Details of the software products used to create this PDF file can be found in the General Info relative to the file; the PDF-creation parameters were optimized for printing. Every care has been taken to ensure that the file is suitable for use by ISO member bodies. In the unlikely event that a problem relating to it is found, please inform the Central Secretariat at the address given below.



# **COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT**

### © ISO/IEC 2009

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office
Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Geneva 20
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47
E-mail copyright@iso.org
Web www.iso.org

Published in Switzerland

# **Contents**

Page

| Forewo   | ord  | vii                        |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| Introdu  | ıctionv  | /iii                       |
| 1  | Scope  | 1                          |
| 2<br>2.1<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.4                              | Conformance Optical disk Generating system Receiving system Compatibility statement  | 1<br>1<br>2                |
| 3  | Normative references   | 2                          |
| 4  | Terms and definitions  | 2                          |
| 5<br>5.1<br>5.2  | Conventions and notations  | 4<br>4                     |
| 6  | Abbreviated terms  |                            |
| 7  | General description of the optical disk  |                            |
| 8<br>8.1<br>8.1.1<br>8.1.2<br>8.1.3<br>8.1.4<br>8.2        | General Requirements  Environments  Test environment  Operating environment  Storage environment  Transportation  Safety requirements  | 7<br>7<br>7<br>7           |
| 8.3<br>9<br>9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br>9.5<br>9.6<br>9.7  | Reference Drive  | 8<br>9<br>9<br>9           |
| 9.8<br>9.8.1<br>9.8.2<br>9.8.3                             | Reference servo systems  Normalized servo transfer function  Reference Servo for Axial Tracking  Reference Servo for Radial Tracking   | 11<br>11<br>11             |
| 10<br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7 | Dimensional characteristics  Reference Planes  Overall dimensions  First transition area  Second transition area  Clamping Zone  Third transition area  Information Zone  Rim area | 14<br>15<br>16<br>16<br>16 |
| 10.9<br>11   | Remark on tolerances   |                            |

# ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

| 11.1  | Mass   |  |
|---|--|--|
| 11.2  | Moment of inertia  |  |
| 11.3  | Dynamic imbalance  | 17   |
| 11.4  | Axial runout   | 17   |
| 11.4.1  | Tracking requirements at the Reference velocity (CLV)  | 17   |
| 11.4.2  | Tracking requirements at 3 000 RPM (CAV)   |  |
| 11.5  | Radial runout  |  |
| 11.5.1  | Tracking requirements at the Reference velocity (CLV)  |  |
| 11.5.2  | Tracking requirements at 3 000 RPM (CAV)   |  |
|   | • ,  |  |
| 12  | Optical characteristics in the Information Zone  |  |
| 12.1  | Index of refraction  |  |
| 12.2  | Thickness of the substrate   | 19   |
| 12.3  | Reflectivity   | 19   |
| 12.4  | Birefringence  | 19   |
| 12.5  | Angular deviation  | 19   |
| 40  | Data format  | ^^   |
| 13  | Data format  | _  |
| 13.1  | Data Frames  |  |
| 13.1.1  | Identification Data (ID)   |  |
| 13.1.2  | ID Error Detection Code (IED)  |  |
| 13.1.3  | RSV  |  |
| 13.1.4  | Error Detection Code (EDC)   |  |
| 13.2  | Scrambled Frames   |  |
| 13.3  | ECC Blocks   |  |
| 13.4  | Recording Frames   |  |
| 13.5  | Modulation and NRZI conversion   |  |
| 13.6  | Physical Sectors   |  |
| 13.7  | Layout of a Recording UNit (RUN)   | 27   |
| 13.7.1  | Recording Unit position  | 28   |
| 13.8  | d.c. component suppression control   | 28   |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
| 14  | Track format   | 29   |
| 14<br>14.1  | Track formatTrack shape  | 29<br>29   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2  | Track format  Track shape  Track path  | 29<br>29<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1  | Track format   | 29<br>29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.1  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3  | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4  | Track format.  Track shape  Track path  Track pitch  Track layout  ADIP information  Physical format information in ADIP  General description of the Information Zone  Layout of the Information Zone  Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone  Initial Zone  Inner Disk Test Zone  Inner Drive Test Zone  Guard Zone 1  Reserved Zone 1  | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6  | Track format. Track shape Track path Track pitch Track layout ADIP information Physical format information in ADIP  General description of the Information Zone Layout of the Information Zone Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone Initial Zone Inner Disk Test Zone Inner Drive Test Zone Guard Zone 1 Reserved Zone 2   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>51                                     |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6  | Track format  Track shape  Track path  Track pitch  Track layout  ADIP information  Physical format information in ADIP.  General description of the Information Zone  Layout of the Information Zone  Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone  Initial Zone  Inner Disk Test Zone  Guard Zone 1  Reserved Zone 1  Reserved Zone 2  Inner Disk Identification Zone  | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52                   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7  | Track format. Track shape  | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>52                         |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8                                  | Track format  Track shape  Track path  Track pitch  Track layout  ADIP information  Physical format information in ADIP  General description of the Information Zone  Layout of the Information Zone  Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone  Initial Zone  Inner Disk Test Zone  Inner Drive Test Zone  Guard Zone 1  Reserved Zone 2  Inner Disk Identification Zone  Reserved Zone 3  Reference Code Zone  Reference Code Zone  | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>52                         |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10                       | Track format  Track shape  Track path  Track pitch  Track layout  ADIP information  Physical format information in ADIP  General description of the Information Zone  Layout of the Information Zone  Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone  Initial Zone  Inner Disk Test Zone  Inner Drive Test Zone  Guard Zone 1  Reserved Zone 2  Inner Disk Identification Zone  Reserved Zone 3  Reference Code Zone  Buffer Zone 1  Reference Code Zone  Reference Code Zone  Buffer Zone 1 | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>33<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>53<br>53                   |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10                       | Track format Track shape Track path Track pitch Track layout ADIP information Physical format information in ADIP  General description of the Information Zone Layout of the Information Zone Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)  Lead-in Zone Inner Disk Test Zone Inner Drive Test Zone Guard Zone 1 Reserved Zone 1 Reserved Zone 2 Inner Disk Identification Zone Reserved Zone 3 Reference Code Zone Buffer Zone 1 Control Data Zone  | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>4<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>53<br>53              |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10                       | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>4<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>52<br>53<br>53<br>53        |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10<br>17.11                      | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>4<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>53<br>53<br>55<br>55              |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.1<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10<br>17.11.1<br>17.11.1                 | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>53<br>55<br>55<br>55<br>55 |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.2<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10<br>17.11.1<br>17.11.1 | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>49<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>52<br>53<br>55<br>55<br>55<br>55 |
| 14<br>14.1<br>14.2<br>14.3<br>14.4<br>14.4.1<br>14.4.2<br>15<br>16<br>16.1<br>17.1<br>17.3<br>17.4<br>17.5<br>17.6<br>17.7<br>17.8<br>17.9<br>17.10<br>17.11                      | Track format   | 29<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>4<br>50<br>51<br>51<br>51<br>55<br>55<br>55<br>55<br>55<br>55  |

| 19<br>19.1   | Lead-out Zone  Buffer Zone 3                 |     |
|--------------|--|-----|
| 19.1<br>19.2 | Outer Disk Identification Zone               |     |
| 19.2         | Guard Zone 2                                 |     |
| 19.3         | Reserved Zone 4                              |     |
| 19.4         | Outer Drive Test Zone                        |     |
| 19.5         | Outer Drive Test Zone                        |     |
| 19.7         | Guard Zone 3                                 |     |
|              |  |     |
| 20           | Assignment of Logical Sector Numbers (LSNs)  | .57 |
| 21           | Formatting                                   | 57  |
| 21.1         | Pre-formatting                               |     |
| 21.1.1       | Verification                                 |     |
| 21.2         | Background formatting                        |     |
| 21.2.1       | Initialization                               |     |
| 21.2.2       | De-icing                                     |     |
| 21.2.3       | Finalization                                 |     |
| 21.2.4       |  |     |
| 21.3         | Sequential recording without formatting      |     |
| 00           | Disk Control Blocks                          |     |
| 22<br>22.1   | General format of Disk Control Blocks        |     |
| 22.1<br>22.2 | Format of the Formatting DCB (FDCB)          |     |
| 22.2<br>22.3 | Format of the Formatting DCB (FDCB)          |     |
| 22.3         | ,  |     |
| 23           | General                                      | .68 |
| 24           | Method of testing                            | 68  |
| 24.1         | Environment                                  |     |
| 24.2         | Reference Drive                              |     |
| 24.2.1       | Optics and mechanics                         |     |
| 24.2.2       | Read power                                   |     |
| 24.2.3       | Read channels                                |     |
| 24.2.4       | Tracking                                     |     |
| 24.3         | Definition of signals                        |     |
| 0.5          | •  |     |
| 25           | Characteristics of the groove signals        |     |
| 25.1         | Phase depth                                  |     |
| 25.2<br>25.3 | Push-pull signal                             |     |
|              | Track Cross signal  Normalized wobble signal |     |
| 25.4<br>25.5 | Characteristics of the wobble                |     |
| 25.5         |  |     |
| 26           | Method of testing                            |     |
| 26.1         | Environment                                  |     |
| 26.2         | Reference Drive                              |     |
| 26.2.1       | Optics and mechanics                         |     |
|              | Read power                                   |     |
| 26.2.3       | Read channels                                |     |
| 26.2.4       | Tracking                                     |     |
| 26.2.5       | Scanning velocity                            |     |
| 26.3         | Write conditions                             |     |
| 26.3.1       | Write pulse waveform                         |     |
| 26.3.2       | Write power                                  |     |
| 26.4         | Measurement conditions                       |     |
| 27           | Characteristics of the recorded signals      | .73 |
| 27.1         | Channel bit length                           |     |
| 27.2         | Definition of signals                        |     |
|              | High frequency signals (HF)                  | .73 |
|              | Modulated amplitude                          |     |
|              | Reflectance×Modulation product               |     |
| 27.2.4       | Signal asymmetry                             | .74 |

# ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

| 27.2.5           | Normalized Slicing Level jump  |          |
|------------------|--|----------|
| 27.2.6<br>27.2.7 | Jitter  Track Cross signal   | /5<br>75 |
| 27.2.7<br>27.3   | Read stability   |          |
| 28               | Additional testing conditions  | 76       |
| 28.1             | Test environment   |          |
| 28.1.1           | Optics   |          |
| 28.2<br>28.2.1   | Definition of signals  |          |
| 28.2.2           | Signal asymmetry   |          |
|                  | Jitter   | 77       |
| 28.2.4<br>28.2.5 | Track Cross signal  Differential phase tracking error signal                   |          |
| 28.2.6           | Tangential push-pull signal  |          |
| 29               | Quality of the recording layer   |          |
| 29.1             | Defects  |          |
| 29.20.1          | Data errors  | 79       |
| 30               | Method of testing  | 79       |
| 30.1             | Environment  |          |
| 30.2<br>30.2.1   | Reference Drive  |          |
| 30.2.2           | Read power   |          |
| 30.2.3           | Read channels  |          |
| 30.2.4<br>30.2.5 | Error correction   |          |
|                  |  |          |
| 31<br>31.1       | Minimum quality of a Recording Unit  Tracking                                  |          |
| 31.2             | User-written data  |          |
| Annex            | A (normative) 80 mm disk   | 82       |
| Annex            | B (normative) Structure for Extended format information in the Data Zone       | 85       |
| Annex            | C (normative) Measurement of light reflectivity                                | 88       |
| Annex            | D (normative) Measurement of birefringence                                     | 90       |
| Annex            | E (normative) Measuring conditions for operation signals                       | 93       |
| Annex            | F (normative) Measurement of the differential phase tracking error             | 96       |
| Annex            | G (normative) The write pulse wave form for testing                            | 100      |
| Annex            | H (normative) 8-to-16 Modulation   | 103      |
| Annex            | I (normative) Optimum Power Control  | 112      |
| Annex            | J (normative) Logical to Physical address translation                          | 117      |
| Annex            | K (informative) Explanation about the usage of the reference servos            | 118      |
|                  | L (informative) Measurement of the groove wobble amplitude                     |          |
| Annex            | M (informative) Transportation   | 125      |
|                  | N (informative) Defect Management and Physical Formatting                      |          |
|                  | O (informative) Video Content Protection System                                |          |
|                  | P (informative) How to use the Physical format information in ADIP             |          |
|                  | Q (informative) Values to be Implemented in Existing and Future Specifications |          |
| Bibliog          | raphy  | 133      |

# **Foreword**

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work. In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1.

International Standards are drafted in accordance with the rules given in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

The main task of the joint technical committee is to prepare International Standards. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

ISO/IEC 26925 was prepared by Ecma International (as ECMA-371) and was adopted, under a special "fast-track procedure", by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, in parallel with its approval by national bodies of ISO and IEC.

This second edition cancels and replaces the first edition (ISO/IEC 26925:2006), which has been technically revised.

# Introduction

Ecma Technical Committee TC31 was established in 1984 for the standardization of optical disks and optical disk cartridges (ODC). Since its establishment, the Committee has made major contributions to ISO/IEC toward the development of International Standards for 80 mm, 90 mm, 120 mm, 300 mm, and 356 mm media. Numerous standards have been developed by TC31 and published by Ecma, almost all of which have also been adopted by ISO/IEC under the fast-track procedure as International Standards.

In February 2002, a group of companies proposed that TC31 develop a standard for 120 mm rewritable optical disks using phase change recording technology and based on ISO/IEC 16448 and ISO/IEC 16969. TC31 adopted this project and started the work that resulted in ISO/IEC 17341.

In February 2005, a proposal was made to TC31 to develop a new Ecma Standard that supports high-speed recording of 120 mm and 80 mm rewritable disks based on the same technology as ISO/IEC 17341.

This International Standard specifies two Types of rewritable optical disks: one (Type S) making use of recording on only a single side of the disk and yielding a nominal capacity of 4,7 Gbytes or 1,46 Gbytes per disk and the other (Type D) making use of recording on both sides of the disk and yielding a nominal capacity of 9,4 Gbytes or 2,92 Gbytes per disk.

This International Standard, taken together with a standard for volume and file structure, such as for instance developed in Ecma Technical Committee TC15, provides the requirements for information interchange between systems.

# Information technology — Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +RW HS format — Capacity: 4,7 Gbytes and 1,46 Gbytes per side (recording speed 8X)

# 1 Scope

This International Standard specifies the mechanical, physical and optical characteristics of 120 mm rewritable optical disks with capacities of 4,7 Gbytes and 9,4 Gbytes. It specifies the quality of the recorded and unrecorded signals, the format of the data and the recording method, thereby allowing for information interchange by means of such disks. The data can be written, read and overwritten many times using the phase change method. These disks are identified as +RW HS (High Speed).

This International Standard also specifies 80 mm disks with capacities of 1,46 Gbytes and 2,92 Gbytes. These disks have the same characteristics as the 120 mm disks, except for some parameters related to the smaller dimensions. All parameters unique for the 80 mm disks are specified in Annex A.

This International Standard specifies the following:

- two related but different Types of this disk (see Clause 7);
- the conditions for conformance;
- the environments in which the disk is to be tested, operated and stored;
- the mechanical, physical and dimensional characteristics of the disk, so as to provide mechanical interchange between data processing systems;
- the format of the information on the disk, including the physical disposition of the tracks and sectors, the error correcting codes and the coding method;
- the characteristics of the signals recorded on the disk, thus enabling data processing systems to read the data from the disk.

This International Standard provides for the interchange of disks between optical disk drives. Together with a standard for volume and file structure, it provides for full data interchange between data processing systems.

### 2 Conformance

# 2.1 Optical disk

A claim of conformance with this International Standard shall specify the Type implemented. An optical disk is in conformance with this International Standard if it meets all mandatory requirements specified for its Type.

# 2.2 Generating system

A generating system is in conformance with this International Standard if the optical disk it generates is in accordance with 2.1.

# 2.3 Receiving system

A receiving system is in conformance with this International Standard if it is able to handle both Types of optical disk according to 2.1.

# 2.4 Compatibility statement

A claim of conformance by a generating or receiving system with this International Standard shall include a statement listing any other standards supported. This statement shall specify the numbers of the standards, the optical disk types supported (where appropriate) and whether support includes reading only or both reading and writing.

# 3 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO/IEC 4873:1991, Information technology — ISO 8-bit code for information interchange — Structure and rules for implementation

ISO/IEC 16448:2002, Information technology — 120 mm DVD — Read-only disk

ECMA-287, Safety of electronic equipment (2002)

### 4 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

### 4.1

### channel bit

elements by which the binary values ZERO and ONE are represented by marks and spaces on the disk

### 4.2

# clamping zone

annular part of the disk within which the clamping force is applied by the clamping device

### 4.3

# **Digital Sum Value**

### DSV

arithmetic sum obtained from a bit stream by allocating the decimal value +1 to bits set to ONE and the decimal value -1 to bits set to ZERO

# 4.4

### disk reference plane

plane defined by the perfectly flat annular surface of an ideal spindle onto which the clamping zone of the disk is clamped, and which is normal to the axis of rotation

# 4.5

# dummy substrate

layer, which can be transparent or not, provided for the mechanical support of the disk and, in some cases, of the recording layer as well

# 4.6

# entrance surface

surface of the disk onto which the optical beam first impinges

### 4.7

### field

subdivision of a sector

### 4.8

### groove

trench-like feature of the disk, applied before the recording of any information and used to define the track location

NOTE The groove is located nearer to the entrance surface than the "land" between the grooves. The recording is made on the groove.

### 4.9

### interleaving

process of reallocating the physical sequence of units of data so as to render the data more immune to burst errors

### 4.10

### mark

feature of the recording layer that can take the form of an amorphous domain, a pit or any other type or form that can be sensed by the optical system

NOTE The pattern of marks and spaces represents the data on the disk.

### 4.11

### phase change

physical effect by which the area of a recording layer irradiated by a laser beam is heated so as to change from an amorphous state to a crystalline state and vice versa

### 4.12

### physical sector

smallest addressable part of a track in the Information Zone of a disk that can be accessed independently of other addressable parts of the zone

### 4.13

# recording layer

layer of the disk on which data is written during manufacture and/or use

### 4.14

# Reed-Solomon code

### RS

error detection and/or correction code

### 4.15

# reference velocity

linear velocity that results in the nominal channel bit rate of 26,156 25 Mbit/s

### 4.16

### space

feature of the recording layer that can take the form of a crystal, a non-pit or any other type or form that can be sensed by the optical system

NOTE The pattern of marks and spaces represents the data on the disk.

### 4.17

### substrate

transparent layer of the disk, provided for mechanical support of the recording layer, through which the optical beam accesses the recording layer

### 4.18

### track

360° turn of a continuous spiral

### 4.19

### track pitch

distance between adjacent track centrelines, measured in a radial direction

### 4.20

# **Video Content Protection System**

### **VCPS**

method to prevent unauthorized copying and/or redistribution of video data that is recorded in the DVD+R/+RW video format

### 4.21

### wobble

continuous sinusoidal deviation of the track from the average centreline

NOTE Location information is included as phase modulated data in the wobble.

### 4.22

### zone

annular area of the disk

# 5 Conventions and notations

# 5.1 Representation of numbers

A measured value is rounded off to the least significant digit of the corresponding specified value. For instance, it implies that a specified value of 1,26 with a positive tolerance of + 0,01 and a negative tolerance of - 0,02 allows a range of measured values from 1,235 to 1,274.

Numbers in decimal notations are represented by the digits 0 to 9.

Numbers in hexadecimal notation are represented by the hexadecimal digits 0 to 9 and A to F in parentheses.

The setting of bits is denoted by ZERO and ONE.

Numbers in binary notations and bit patterns are represented by strings of digits 0 and 1, with the most significant bit shown to the left. In a pattern of n bits, bit  $b_{(n-1)}$  shall be the most significant bit (msb) and bit  $b_0$  shall be the least significant bit (lsb). Bit  $b_{(n-1)}$  shall be recorded first.

Negative values of numbers in binary notation are given as Two's complement.

In each data field, the data is recorded so that the most significant byte (MSB), identified as Byte 0, shall be recorded first and the least significant byte (LSB) last.

In a field of 8n bits, bit  $b_{(8n-1)}$  shall be the most significant bit (msb) and bit  $b_0$  the least significant bit (lsb). Bit  $b_{(8n-1)}$  shall be recorded first.

# 5.2 Names

The names of entities, e.g. specific tracks, fields, etc., are given with an initial capital.

# 6 Abbreviated terms

a.c. alternating currentADIP address in pre-groove

ASM asymmetry
BP Byte Position
BPF Band Pass Filter

CAV Constant Angular Velocity
CLD Constant Linear Density
CLV Constant Linear Velocity

d.c. direct currentDCB Disk Control Block

DCC d.c. Component suppression Control

DOW Direct OverWrite DSV Digital Sum Value **ECC Error Correction Code EDC Error Detection Code** ΕI **Extended Information FDCB** Formatting DCB HF High Frequency ID **Identification Data IED** ID Error Detection code

LPF Low Pass Filter

LSB Least Significant Byte
Isb least significant bit
LSN Logical Sector Number
MSB Most Significant Byte
msb most significant bit
NA Numerical Aperture
NRZ Non Return to Zero

NRZI Non Return to Zero Inverted NSL Normalized Slicing Level OPC **Optimum Power Control** OTP Opposite Track Path Physical Address in ADIP PAA **PBS** Polarizing Beam Splitter Ы Parity of Inner-code PLL Phase Locked Loop PO Parity of Outer-code

PP Push-Pull pp peak-to-peak

PSN Physical Sector Number
PTP Parallel Track Path
RIN Relative Intensity Noise
RPM Revolutions Per Minute
RS Reed-Solomon code

RSV reserved (in use by specific applications)

RUN Recording UNit
SNR Signal to Noise Ratio
SPS Start Position Shift
SYNC synchronization code

# 7 General description of the optical disk

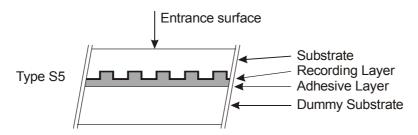
The optical disk that is the subject of this International Standard consists of two substrates bonded together by an adhesive layer, so that the recording layer(s) is (are) on the inside. The centring of the disk is performed on the edge of the centre hole of the assembled disk on the side currently accessed. Clamping is performed in the Clamping Zone. This International Standard provides for two Types of such disks.

Type S5 consists of a substrate, a single recording layer and a dummy substrate. The recording layer can be accessed from one side only. The capacity is 4,7 Gbytes for the 120 mm sized disk and 1,46 Gbytes for the 80 mm sized disk.

**Type D10** consists of two substrates and two recording layers. From each side of the disk only one of the recording layers can be accessed. The capacity is 9,4 Gbytes for the 120 mm sized disk and 2,92 Gbytes for the 80 mm sized disk.

Data can be written onto the disk as marks in the form of amorphous spots in the crystalline recording layer and can be overwritten with a focused optical beam, using the phase change effect between amorphous and crystalline states. The data can be read with a focused optical beam, using the phase change effect as the difference in the reflectivity between amorphous and crystalline states. The beam accesses the recording layer through a transparent substrate of the disk.

Figure 1 shows schematically the two Types.



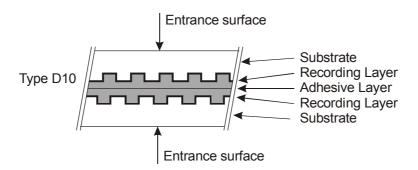


Figure 1 — Types of +RW HS disk

The efficiency and data reliability of +RW HS disks can be improved by the use of Background Formatting and Defect Management. An example of such a system is referred to in Annex N.

Unauthorized copying and/or redistribution of video data that is recorded in the DVD+R/+RW Video Format can be prevented by applying the Video Content Protection System as referred to in Annex O.

# 8 General Requirements

### 8.1 Environments

### 8.1.1 Test environment

In the test environment, the air immediately surrounding the disk shall have the following properties:

temperature : 23  $^{\circ}$ C ± 2  $^{\circ}$ C relative humidity : 45  $^{\circ}$ 6 to 55  $^{\circ}$ 6 atmospheric pressure : 60 kPa to 106 kPa

No condensation on the disk shall occur. Before testing, the disk shall be conditioned in this environment for 48 h minimum. It is recommended that, before testing, the entrance surface of the disk shall be cleaned according to the instructions of the manufacturer of the disk.

Unless otherwise stated, all tests and measurements shall be made in this test environment.

# 8.1.2 Operating environment

This International Standard requires that a disk which meets all requirements of this International Standard in the specified test environment shall provide data interchange over the specified ranges of environmental parameters in the operating environment.

The operating environment is the environment where the air immediately surrounding the disk shall have the following properties:

temperature : 5 °C to 55 °C relative humidity : 3 % to 85 % absolute humidity : 1 g/m3 to 30 g/m3 atmospheric pressure : 60 kPa to 106 kPa temperature gradient : 10 °C/h max. relative humidity gradient : 10 %/h max.

No condensation on the disk shall occur. If the disk has been exposed to conditions outside those specified in this Clause, it shall be acclimatized in an allowed operating environment for at least 2 h before use.

# 8.1.3 Storage environment

The storage environment is defined as the environment where the air immediately surrounding the disk shall have the following properties:

temperature : -10 °C to 55 °C relative humidity : 3 % to 90 % absolute humidity : 1 g/m3 to 30 g/m3 atmospheric pressure : 60 kPa to 106 kPa temperature gradient : 15 °C/h max. relative humidity gradient : 10 %/h max.

No condensation on the disk shall occur.

### 8.1.4 Transportation

This International Standard does not specify requirements for transportation; guidance is given in Annex M.

# 8.2 Safety requirements

The disk shall satisfy the safety requirements of Standard ECMA-287, when used in the intended manner or in any foreseeable use in an information processing system.

# 8.3 Flammability

The disk and its components shall be made from materials that comply with the flammability class for HB materials, or better, as specified in Standard ECMA-287.

# 9 Reference Drive

The Reference Drive shall be used for the measurement of optical parameters for conformance with the requirements of this International Standard. The critical components of this device have the characteristics specified in this Clause.

# 9.1 Optical system

The basic set-up of the optical system of the Reference Drive used for measuring the (over)write and read parameters is shown in Figure 2. Different components and locations of components are permitted, provided that the performance remains the same as that of the set-up in Figure 2. The optical system shall be such that the detected light reflected from the entrance surface of the disk is minimized so as not to influence the accuracy of the measurements.

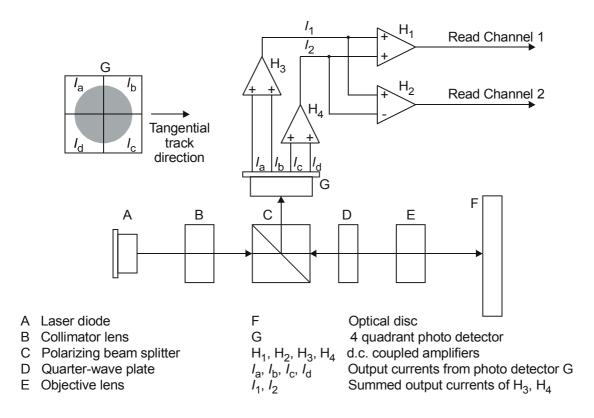


Figure 2 — Optical system of the Reference Drive

The combination of a polarizing beam splitter C and a quarter-wave plate D shall separate the entrance optical beam from the laser diode A and the reflected optical beam from the disk F. The beam splitter C shall have a p-s intensity reflectance ratio of at least 100.

# 9.2 Optical beam

The focused optical beam used for writing and reading data shall have the following properties:

a) Wavelength ( $\lambda$ ) 655 nm  $^{+10$  nm  $^{-5}$  nm

b) Numerical aperture of the objective lens (NA)  $0.65 \pm 0.01$ 

c) The objective lens shall be compensated for spherical aberrations caused by a parallel substrate with nominal thickness (0,6 mm) and nominal refractive index (1,55).

d) Wave front aberration  $0.033 \times \lambda$  rms max.

e) Light intensity at the rim of the pupil of the objective lens 35 % to 50 % of the maximum intensity in the radial direction and 45 % to 60 %

in the tangential direction.

f) Polarization of the light Circular

g) Read power (average)  $0.7 \text{ mW} \pm 0.1 \text{ mW}$ 

(d.c. or HF modulated with a frequency >400 MHz)

h) Write power and pulse width see Annex G

i) Relative Intensity Noise (RIN)\* of the laser diode —134 dB/Hz max. \*RIN (dB/Hz) = 10 log [(a.c. light power density / Hz) / d.c. light power]

### 9.3 Read channel 1

Read channel 1 shall be provided to generate signals from the marks and spaces in the recording layer. This Read channel shall be used for reading the user-written information, using the change in reflectivity of the marks and spaces due to the phase change effect. The read amplifiers after the photo detectors in the Read channel shall have a flat response within 1 dB from d.c. to 20 MHz.

For measurement of jitter, the characteristics of the PLL and the slicer, etc. are specified in Annex E.

# 9.4 Disk clamping

For measuring, the disk shall be clamped between two concentric rings covering most of the Clamping Zone (see 10.5). The top clamping area shall have the same diameters as the bottom clamping area (Figure 3).

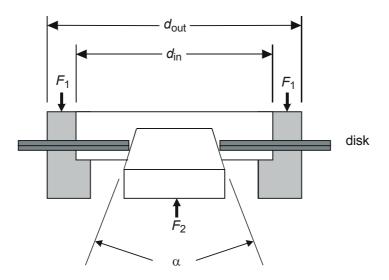


Figure 3 — Clamping and chucking conditions

Clamping shall occur between

$$d_{\text{in}} = 22.3 \text{ mm}^{+0.5 \text{mm}}_{-0.0 \text{mm}}$$
 and  $d_{\text{out}} = 32.7 \text{ mm}^{+0.0 \text{mm}}_{-0.5 \text{mm}}$ 

The total clamping force shall be  $F_1$  = 2,0 N  $\pm$  0,5 N. In order to prevent warping of the disk under the moment of force generated by the clamping force and the chucking force  $F_2$  exerted on the rim of the centre hole of the disk,  $F_2$  shall not exceed 0,5 N (see Figure 3).

The tapered cone angle,  $\alpha$ , shall be 40,0°  $\pm$  0,5°.

# 9.5 Rotation of the disk

The actual rotation speed for reading the disk shall be such that it results in the Reference velocity of  $3,49 \text{ m/s} \pm 0,03 \text{ m/s}$  at the nominal Channel bit rate of 26,156 25 Mbit/s. The direction of rotation shall be counter-clockwise when viewed from the objective lens.

The actual rotation speed ( $v_{actual}$ ) for writing the disk shall be such that it includes all velocities for which parameters are specified in the Physical format information in the ADIP Aux Frames in the Lead-in Zone of the disk (see 14.4.1.1 and 14.4.2).

NOTE The rotational speed of the disk is depending on the radial position: angular velocity =  $60 \times \frac{V_{\text{actual}}}{2\pi \times r} RPM$  When testing the disk the actual speed is limited such that the angular velocity does not exceed 10 000 RPM.

# 9.6 Wobble channel (Read channel 2)

Read channel 2 of the drive provides the wobble signals to control the access to addressed locations on the disk during writing. The wobble signal is generated in Read Channel 2 as a signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  related to the difference in the amount of light in the two halves of the exit pupil of the objective lens. The read amplifiers after the photo detectors in the Read channel shall have a flat response within 1 dB from d.c. to 20 MHz.

# 9.7 Tracking channel (Read channel 2)

Read channel 2 of the drive provides the tracking error signals to control the servos for radial tracking of the optical beam. The radial tracking error is generated in Read Channel 2 as a signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  related to the difference in the amount of light in the two halves of the exit pupil of the objective lens.

The method of generating the axial tracking error is not specified for the Reference Drive.

# 9.8 Reference servo systems

### 9.8.1 Normalized servo transfer function

The open-loop transfer function,  $H_s(i\omega)$  for the axial and radial tracking servos is given by equation (1),

$$H_{s}(i\omega) = \frac{1}{3} \times \left(\frac{\omega_{0}}{i\omega}\right)^{2} \times \frac{1 + \frac{3i\omega}{\omega_{0}}}{1 + \frac{i\omega}{3\omega_{0}}}$$

$$(1)$$

where:  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ ,  $\omega = 2\pi f$  and  $\omega_0 = 2\pi f0$ 

and f0 is the 0 dB crossover frequency of the open-loop transfer function.

The crossover frequencies of the lead-lag network of the servo are

lead break frequency:  $f_1 = f_0 / 3$ 

lag break frequency:  $f_2 = f_0 \times 3$ 

Another frequency of importance is the frequency  $f_X$  at which a sinusoidal displacement with an amplitude equal to the maximum allowed residual tracking error  $e_{max}$ , corresponds to the maximum expected acceleration  $\alpha_{max}$ . This frequency can be calculated as follows:

$$f_{\rm X} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{\alpha_{\rm max}}{e_{\rm max}}}$$

Because the tracking error signals from the disk can have rather large variations, the tracking error signal fed into each reference servo loop shall be adjusted to a fixed level (effectively calibrating the total loop gain), such to guarantee the specified bandwidth.

### 9.8.2 Reference Servo for Axial Tracking

The crossover frequency of the normalized servo transfer function (H<sub>s</sub>) for axial tracking,  $f_0 = \omega_0 / (2\pi)$  shall be given by equation (2), where  $\alpha_{\text{max}}$  is the maximum expected axial acceleration of 8,0 m/s<sup>2</sup>, which is multiplied by a factor m = 1,5 for servo margin. The tracking error  $e_{\text{max}}$ , caused by this m× $\alpha_{\text{max}}$ , shall be 0,20  $\mu$ m.

Thus the crossover frequency  $f_0$  shall be given by

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{3 \times m \times \alpha_{\text{max}}}{e_{\text{max}}}} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 1,5 \times 8}{0,20 \times 10^{-6}}} = 2,1 \text{ kHz}$$
 (2)

For an open loop transfer function H of the Reference Servo for axial tracking, |1+H| is limited as schematically shown by the shaded region of Figure 4.

### Bandwidth from 100 Hz to 10 kHz

|1+H| shall be within 20 % of  $|1+H_s|$ .

### Bandwidth from 26 Hz to 100 Hz

| 1+H | shall be within the limits enclosed by the following four points.

- 1) 41,7 dB at 100 Hz ( $|1+H_s|$  at 100 Hz 20 %)
- 2) 45,2 dB at 100 Hz ( $|1+H_s|$  at 100 Hz + 20 %)
- 3) 65,1 dB at 26 Hz ( $|1+H_s|$  at 26 Hz 20 %)
- 4) 85,1 dB at 26 Hz ( $1+H_s$  at 26 Hz 20 % + 20 dB)

# Bandwidth from 9,5 Hz to 26 Hz

1+H shall be between 65,1 dB and 85,1 dB.

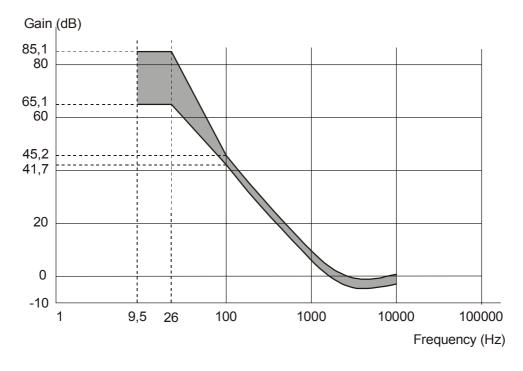


Figure 4 — Reference servo for axial tracking

# 9.8.3 Reference Servo for Radial Tracking

The crossover frequency of the normalized servo transfer function (H<sub>s</sub>) for radial tracking,  $f_0 = \omega_0 / (2\pi)$  shall be given by equation (3), where  $\alpha_{max}$  is the maximum expected radial acceleration of 1,1 m/s<sup>2</sup>, which is multiplied by a factor m = 1,5 for servo margin. The tracking error  $e_{max}$ , caused by this m× $\alpha_{max}$ , shall be 0,022  $\mu$ m.

Thus the crossover frequency  $f_0$  shall be given by

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{3 \times m \times \alpha_{\text{max}}}{e_{\text{max}}}} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{3 \times 1.5 \times 1.1}{0.022 \times 10^{-6}}} = 2.4 \text{ kHz}$$
 (3)

For an open loop transfer function H of the Reference Servo for radial tracking, |1+H| is limited as schematically shown by the shaded region of Figure 5.

# Bandwidth from 100 Hz to 10 kHz

|1+H| shall be within 20 % of  $|1+H_s|$ .

# Bandwidth from 28,2 Hz to 100 Hz

1+H shall be within the limits enclosed by the following four points.

1) 43,7 dB at 100 Hz ( $1+H_s$  at 100 Hz – 20 %)

2) 47,2 dB at 100 Hz  $(|1+H_s|$  at 100 Hz + 20 %)

3) 65,6 dB at 28,2 Hz ( $1+H_s$  at 28,2 Hz – 20 %)

4) 85,6 dB at 28,2 Hz ( $|1+H_s|$  at 28,2 Hz – 20 % + 20 dB)

# Bandwidth from 9,5 Hz to 28,2 Hz

1+H shall be between 65,6 dB and 85,6 dB.

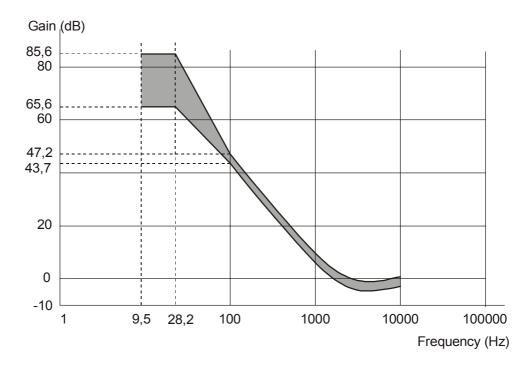


Figure 5 — Reference servo for radial tracking

# 10 Dimensional characteristics

Dimensional characteristics are specified for those parameters deemed mandatory for interchange and compatible use of the disk. Where there is freedom of design, only the functional characteristics of the elements described are indicated. The enclosed drawing, Figure 6 shows the dimensional requirements in summarized form. The different parts of the disk are described from the centre hole to the outside rim.

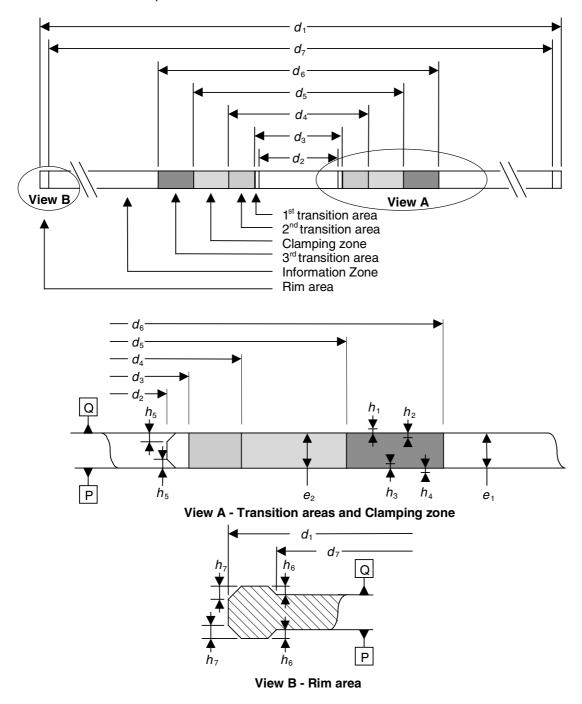


Figure 6 — Physical disk dimensions

# 10.1 Reference Planes

The dimensions are referred to two Reference Planes P and Q.

Reference Plane P is the primary Reference Plane. It is the plane on which the bottom surface of the Clamping Zone rests (see 10.5).

Reference Plane Q is the plane parallel to Reference Plane P at the height of the top surface of the Clamping Zone (see Figure 6).

### 10.2 Overall dimensions

The disk shall have an overall diameter (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

$$d_1 = 120,00 \text{ mm} \pm 0,30 \text{ mm}$$

The centre hole of a substrate or a dummy substrate shall have a diameter (see Figure 7).

$$d_{\text{substrate}} = 15,00 \text{ mm} + 0.15 \text{ mm} -0.00 \text{ mm}$$

The hole of an assembled disk, i.e. with both parts bonded together, shall have a diameter

$$d_2 = 15,00 \text{ mm min.}$$

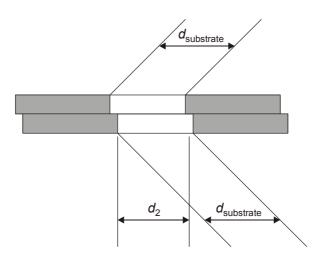


Figure 7 — Hole diameters for an assembled disk

The corners of the centre hole shall be free of any burrs or sharp features and shall be rounded off or chamfered by

$$h_5 = 0.1 \text{ mm max}.$$

The thickness of the disk shall be

$$e_1 = 1,20 \ mm { ^{+0,30\,mm}_{-0,06\,mm}}$$

# 10.3 First transition area

In the area defined by  $d_2$  and

$$d_3 = 16,0 \text{ mm min.}$$

# ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

the surface of the disk is permitted to be above Reference Plane P and/or below Reference Plane Q by 0,10 mm max.

# 10.4 Second transition area

This area shall extend between diameter  $d_3$  and diameter

 $d_4$  = 22,0 mm max.

In this area the disk may have an uneven surface or burrs up to 0,05 mm max. beyond Reference Planes P and/or Q.

# 10.5 Clamping Zone

This Zone shall extend between diameter  $d_4$  and diameter

 $d_5 = 33,0 \text{ mm min.}$ 

Each side of the Clamping Zone shall be flat within 0,1 mm. The top side of the Clamping Zone, i.e. that of Reference Plane Q shall be parallel to the bottom side, i.e. that of Reference Plane P within 0,1 mm.

In the Clamping Zone the thickness e2 of the disk shall be

$$e_2 = 1,20 \text{ mm} + 0.20 \text{ mm} -0.10 \text{ mm}$$

# 10.6 Third transition area

This area shall extend between diameter  $d_5$  and diameter

 $d_6 = 44,0 \text{ mm max}.$ 

In this area the top surface is permitted to be above Reference Plane Q by

 $h_1 = 0.25 \text{ mm max}.$ 

or below Reference Plane Q by

 $h_2 = 0.10 \text{ mm max}.$ 

The bottom surface is permitted to be above Reference Plane P by

 $h_3 = 0.10 \text{ mm max}.$ 

or below Reference Plane P by

 $h_4 = 0.25 \text{ mm max}.$ 

### 10.7 Information Zone

The Information Zone shall extend from diameter  $d_6$  to diameter

 $d_7$  = 117,5 mm min. (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

This Zone consists of the Lead-in Zone, the Data Zone, and the Lead-out Zone.

### 10.8 Rim area

The rim area is that area extending from diameter  $d_7$  to diameter  $d_1$ . In this area the surfaces are permitted to both extend beyond Reference Plane Q or Reference Plane P

 $h_6 = 0.1 \text{ mm max}.$ 

The outer corners of the disk shall be free of any burrs or sharp features and shall be rounded off or chamfered by

 $h_7 = 0.2 \text{ mm max}.$ 

### 10.9 Remark on tolerances

All heights specified in the preceding clauses and indicated by  $h_i$  are independent from each other. This means that, for example, if the top surface of the third transition area is below Reference Plane Q by up to  $h_2$ , there is no implication that the bottom surface of this area has to be above Reference Plane P by up to  $h_3$ . Where dimensions have the same - generally maximum - numerical value, this does not imply that the actual values have to be identical.

### 11 Mechanical characteristics

### 11.1 Mass

The mass of the disk shall be in the range of 13,0 g to 20,0 g (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

### 11.2 Moment of inertia

The moment of inertia of the disk, relative to its rotation axis, shall not exceed 0,040 g·m² (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

# 11.3 Dynamic imbalance

The dynamic imbalance of the disk, relative to its rotation axis, shall not exceed 2,5 g·mm (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

# 11.4 Axial runout

When measured by the optical system with the Reference Servo for axial tracking, the disk rotating at the Reference velocity of 3,49 m/s (see 9.5), the deviation of the recording layer from its nominal position in the direction normal to the Reference Planes shall not exceed 0,30 mm.

Some explanation about the use of the Reference Servo as a measurement tool and the way to translate the measurement results to a practical implementation for a high-speed servo is given in Annex K.

### 11.4.1 Tracking requirements at the Reference velocity (CLV)

The residual tracking error below 10 kHz, measured on the blank disk using the Reference Servo for axial tracking and the disk rotating at the Reference velocity, shall not exceed 0,13  $\mu$ m (displacement of the objective lens needed to move the focal point of the optical beam onto the recording layer).

The measuring filter shall be a Butterworth LPF,

f<sub>c</sub> (-3 dB): 10 kHz, with slope: -80 dB/decade.

### 11.4.2 Tracking requirements at 3 000 RPM (CAV)

The residual tracking error below 10 kHz, measured on the blank disk using the Reference Servo for axial tracking and the disk rotating at a fixed rotational speed of 3 000 RPM, shall not exceed  $E_{ax}(r)$   $\mu$ m, where  $E_{ax}$  is a function of the radius r according to the following specifications:

for 
$$r \le 29$$
 mm:  $E_{ax}(r) = 0.20 \mu m$ 

for 
$$r \ge 29$$
 mm:  $E_{ax}(r) = \left(\frac{r}{29}\right)^2 \times 0.20$  µm, with  $r$  expressed in mm

If present, the 50 Hz component shall be removed from the residual tracking error before applying these requirements (e.g. by software processing of the sampled measurement data).

### 11.5 Radial runout

The runout of the outer edge of the disk shall not exceed 0,30 mm peak-to-peak.

The radial runout of tracks shall not exceed 70 µm peak-to-peak.

Some explanation about the use of the Reference Servo as a measurement tool and the way to translate the measurement results to a practical implementation for a high-speed servo is given in Annex K.

### 11.5.1 Tracking requirements at the Reference velocity (CLV)

The residual tracking error below 1,1 kHz (=  $f_X$  as defined in 9.8.1), measured on the blank disk using the Reference Servo for radial tracking and the disk rotating at the Reference velocity of 3,49 m/s (see 9.5), shall not exceed 0,015  $\mu$ m.

The measuring filter shall be a Butterworth LPF,

```
f<sub>c</sub> (-3 dB): 1,1 kHz, with slope: -80 dB/decade.
```

The rms noise value of the residual error signal in the frequency band from 1,1 kHz to 10 kHz, measured with an integration time of 20 ms, using the Reference Servo for radial tracking, shall not exceed 0,016 μm.

The measuring filter shall be a Butterworth BPF,

frequency range (-3 dB) : 1,1 kHz, with slope: +80 dB/decade to : 10 kHz, with slope: -80 dB/decade.

# 11.5.2 Tracking requirements at 3 000 RPM (CAV)

The residual tracking error below 10 kHz, measured on the blank disk using the Reference Servo for radial tracking and the disk rotating at a fixed rotational speed of 3 000 RPM, shall not exceed  $E_{rad}(r)$   $\mu$ m, where  $E_{rad}$  is a function of the radius r according to the following specifications:

for 
$$r \le 29$$
 mm:  $E_{rad}(r) = 0.025 \mu m$ 

for 
$$r \ge 29$$
 mm:  $E_{rad}(r) = \left(\frac{r}{29}\right)^2 \times 0,025 \text{ } \mu\text{m}, \text{ with } r \text{ expressed in mm}$ 

If present, the 50 Hz component shall be removed from the residual tracking error before applying these requirements (e.g. by software processing of the sampled measurement data). This process effectively removes the influence of the pure eccentricity of the disk.

# 12 Optical characteristics in the Information Zone

### 12.1 Index of refraction

The index of refraction of the substrate in the Information Zone shall be 1,55  $\pm$  0,10.

# 12.2 Thickness of the substrate

The thickness of the substrate, from the entrance surface to the recording layer, varies with the index of refraction of the substrate and shall be defined as the enclosed region in Figure 8.

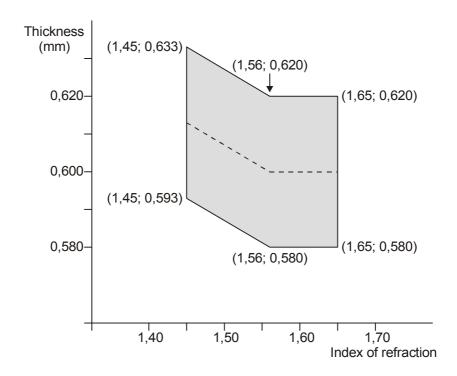


Figure 8 — Thickness of the substrate

# 12.3 Reflectivity

The double-pass optical transmission of the substrate and the reflectivity of the recording layer are measured together as the reflectance R of the disk. When measured according to Annex C the value of R shall be

in the Information Zone  $0.18 \le R_d \le 0.30$  in the unrecorded groove  $0.18 \le R_{14H} \le 0.30$  in the recorded groove

# 12.4 Birefringence

The birefringence of the substrate shall not exceed 60 nm when measured according to Annex D.

# 12.5 Angular deviation

The angular deviation is the angle  $\alpha$  between a parallel incident beam perpendicular to the Reference Plane P and the reflected beam (see Figure 9). The incident beam shall have a diameter in the range 0,30 mm to 3,0 mm. This angle  $\alpha$  includes deflection due to the entrance surface and to the unparallelism of the recording layer with the entrance surface.

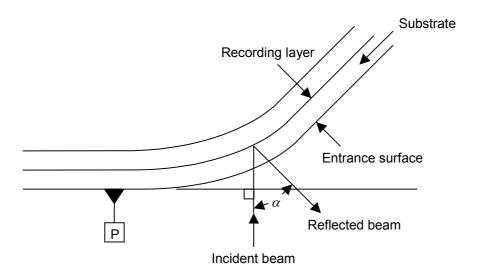


Figure 9 — Angular deviation

The angular deviation shall be

In radial direction:  $|\alpha| = 0.70^{\circ}$  max.

The variation of  $\alpha$  in radial direction over one revolution shall be 0,80° peak-to-peak max.

In tangential direction:  $|\alpha| = 0.30^{\circ}$  max.

# 13 Data format

The data received from the host, called Main Data, is formatted in a number of steps before being recorded on the disk.

It is transformed successively into

- a Data Frame,
- a Scrambled Frame,
- an ECC Block,
- 16 Recording Frames,
- 16 Physical Sectors,
- a Recording Unit.

These steps are specified in the following clauses.

# 13.1 Data Frames

A Data Frame shall consist of 2 064 bytes arranged in an array of 12 rows each containing 172 bytes (Figure 10). The first row shall start with three fields, called Identification Data (ID), ID Error Detection Code (IED), and RSV bytes, followed by 160 Main Data bytes. The next 10 rows shall each contain 172 Main Data bytes, and the last row shall contain 168 Main Data bytes followed by four bytes for recording an Error Detection Code (EDC). The 2 048 Main Data bytes are identified as  $D_0$  to  $D_{2.047}$ .

|  | <b>←</b>   | ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← ← |   |   |         |  |  |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|---|---------|--|--|
|  | 4<br>bytes   | 2<br>bytes                            | 6<br>bytyes   |   |         |  |  |
| $\uparrow$   | ID   | IED                                   | RSV   | Main data 160 bytes (D <sub>0</sub> - D <sub>159</sub> )  |         |  |  |
| Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>160</sub> - D <sub>331</sub> )   |  |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
|  |  |                                       |   | n data 172 bytes (D <sub>332</sub> - D <sub>503</sub> )   |         |  |  |
| Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>332</sub> - D <sub>503</sub> )  Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>504</sub> - D <sub>675</sub> )  Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>676</sub> - D <sub>847</sub> )  Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>848</sub> - D <sub>1 019</sub> ) |  |                                       | n data 172 bytes (D <sub>504</sub> - D <sub>675</sub> )   |   |         |  |  |
|  | Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>676</sub> - D <sub>847</sub> )     |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
| Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>848</sub> - D <sub>1 019</sub> )   |  |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
| 12 rows Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 020</sub> - D <sub>1 191</sub> )   |  |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
| Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 192</sub> - D <sub>1 363</sub> )   |  |                                       | data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 192</sub> - D <sub>1 363</sub> ) |   |         |  |  |
|  | Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 364</sub> - D <sub>1 535</sub> ) |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
|  | Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 536</sub> - D <sub>1 707</sub> ) |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
|  | Main data 172 bytes (D <sub>1 708</sub> - D <sub>1 879</sub> ) |                                       |   |   |         |  |  |
|  |  |                                       | Main  | data 168 bytes (D <sub>1 880</sub> - D <sub>2 047</sub> ) | EDC     |  |  |
|  |  |                                       |   |   | 4 bytes |  |  |

Figure 10 — Data Frame

# 13.1.1 Identification Data (ID)

This field shall consist of four bytes, the bits of which are numbered consecutively from  $b_0$  (lsb) to  $b_{31}$  (msb), see Figure 11.

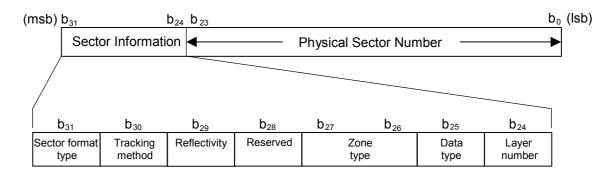


Figure 11 — Identification Data (ID)

The bits of the most significant byte, the Sector Information, shall be set as follows:

Bit b<sub>31</sub> shall be set to ZERO, indicating a CLD format

Bit b<sub>30</sub> shall be set to ONE, indicating groove tracking (see Clause 14)

Bit b<sub>29</sub> shall be set to ONE indicating that the reflectance is less than 40 %

Bit b<sub>28</sub> shall be set to ZERO

# ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

Bits b<sub>27</sub> to b<sub>26</sub> shall be set to

ZERO ZERO in the Data Zone ZERO ONE in the Lead-in Zone ONE ZERO in the Lead-out Zone

Bit b<sub>25</sub> shall be set to ONE, indicating Rewritable data

Bit  $b_{24}$  shall be set to ZERO, indicating that through an entrance surface only one

recording layer can be accessed.

The least significant three bytes, bits  $b_{23}$  to  $b_0$ , shall specify the Physical Sector Number in binary notation. The Physical Sector Number of the first Physical Sector of an ECC Block shall be an integer multiple of 16.

# 13.1.2 ID Error Detection Code (IED)

When identifying all bytes of the array shown in Figure 10 as  $C_{i,j}$  for i = 0 to 11 and j = 0 to 171, the bytes of IED are represented by  $C_{0,j}$  for j = 4 to 5. Their setting is obtained as follows.

IED(x) = 
$$\sum_{j=4}^{5} C_{0,j} x^{5-j} = I(x) x^2 \mod G_E(x)$$

where

$$I(x) = \sum_{j=0}^{3} C_{0,j} x^{3-j}$$
 and  $G_E(x) = (x+1)(x+\alpha)$ 

 $\alpha$  is the primitive root of the primitive polynomial P(x) =  $x^8 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + 1$ 

### 13.1.3 RSV

This field shall consist of 6 bytes. The first byte may be set by the application. If not specified by the application, it is reserved and shall be set to (00). The remaining 5 bytes are reserved and shall all be set to (00).

Under no circumstance may other data received from the host be recorded in this field.

**Circumvention**: Recorders and recording drives shall be considered as circumvention devices when these are produced to record, or can easily be modified to record, in any manner, a user-defined number in this field.

### 13.1.4 Error Detection Code (EDC)

This 4-byte field shall contain the parities of an Error Detection Code computed over the preceding 2 060 bytes of the Data Frame. Considering the Data Frame as a single bit field starting with the most significant bit of the first byte of the ID field and ending with the least significant bit of the EDC field, then this msb will be  $b_{16511}$  and the lsb will be  $b_0$ . Each bit  $b_i$  of the EDC is shown as follows for i = 0 to 31:

EDC(x) = 
$$\sum_{i=0}^{31} b_i x^i = I(x) \mod G(x)$$

where

$$I(x) = \sum_{i=32}^{16511} b_i x^i \quad \text{and} \quad G(x) = x^{32} + x^{31} + x^4 + 1$$

### 13.2 Scrambled Frames

The 2 048 Main Data bytes shall be scrambled by means of the circuit shown in Figure 12 which shall consist of a feedback bit shift register in which bits  $r_7$  (msb) to  $r_0$  (lsb) represent a scrambling byte at each 8-bit shift.

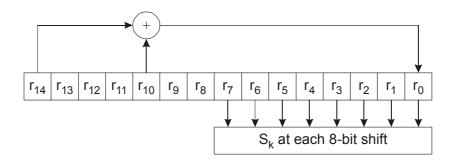


Figure 12 — Feedback shift register

At the beginning of the scrambling procedure of a Data Frame, positions  $r_{14}$  to  $r_0$  shall be pre-set to the value(s) specified in Table 1 (the msb of the pre-set value shall be discarded). The same pre-set value shall be used for 16 consecutive Data Frames. After 16 groups of 16 Data Frames, the sequence is repeated. The initial pre-set number is equal to the value represented by bits  $b_7$  (msb) to  $b_4$  (lsb) of the ID field of the Data Frame. Table 1 specifies the initial pre-set value of the shift register corresponding to the 16 initial pre-set numbers.

| Initial pre-set number | Initial pre-set value | Initial pre-set number | Initial pre-set value |
|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| (0)                    | (0001)                | (8)                    | (0010)                |
| (1)                    | (5500)                | (9)                    | (5000)                |
| (2)                    | (0002)                | (A)                    | (0020)                |
| (3)                    | (2A00)                | (B)                    | (2001)                |
| (4)                    | (0004)                | (C)                    | (0040)                |
| (5)                    | (5400)                | (D)                    | (4002)                |
| (6)                    | (8000)                | (E)                    | (0800)                |
| (7)                    | (2800)                | (F)                    | (0005)                |

Table 1 — Initial values of the shift register

The part of the initial value of  $r_7$  to  $r_0$  is taken out as scrambling byte  $S_0$ . After that, an 8-bit shift is repeated 2 047 times and the following 2 047 bytes shall be taken from  $r_7$  to  $r_0$  as scrambling bytes  $S_1$  to  $S_2$  047. The Main Data bytes  $D_k$  of the Data Frame become scrambled bytes  $D_k'$  where

 $D'_k = D_k \oplus S_k$  for k = 0 to 2 047 ( $\oplus$  stands for Exclusive OR)

### 13.3 ECC Blocks

An ECC Block is formed by arranging 16 consecutive Scrambled Frames in an array of 192 rows of 172 bytes each (Figure 13). To each of the 172 columns 16 bytes of Parity of Outer Code are added, then, to each of the resulting 208 rows, 10 bytes of Parity of Inner Code are added. Thus a complete ECC Block comprises 208 rows of 182 bytes each. The bytes of this array are identified as  $B_{i,j}$  as follows, where i is the row number and j is the column number.

 $B_{i,j}$  for i = 0 to 191 and j = 0 to 171 are bytes from the Scrambled Frames

 $B_{i,j}$  for i = 192 to 207 and j = 0 to 171 are bytes of the Parity of Outer Code

 $B_{i,j}$  for i = 0 to 207 and j = 172 to 181 are bytes of the Parity of Inner Code

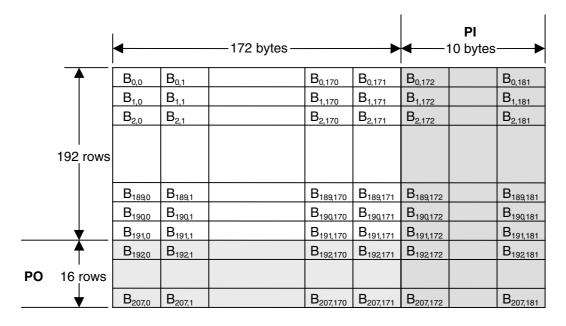


Figure 13 — ECC Block

The PO and PI bytes shall be obtained as follows.

In each of columns j = 0 to 171, the 16 PO bytes are defined by the remainder polynomial  $R_j(x)$  to form the outer code RS (208,192,17).

$$R_j(x) = \sum_{i=192}^{207} B_{i,j} x^{207-i} = I_j(x) x^{16} \mod G_{PO}(x)$$

where

$$I_j(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{191} B_{i,j} x^{191-i}$$
 and  $G_{PO}(x) = \prod_{k=0}^{15} (x + \alpha^k)$ 

In each of rows i = 0 to 207, the 10 PI bytes are defined by the remainder polynomial  $R_i(x)$  to form the inner code RS(182,172,11).

$$R_i(x) = \sum_{i=172}^{181} B_{i,j} x^{181-j} = I_i(x) x^{10} \mod G_{PI}(x)$$

where

$$I_{i}(x) = \sum_{j=0}^{171} B_{i,j} x^{171-j}$$
 and  $G_{PI}(x) = \prod_{k=0}^{9} (x + \alpha^{k})$ 

 $\alpha$  is the primitive root of the primitive polynomial P(x) =  $x^8 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + 1$ 

# 13.4 Recording Frames

Sixteen Recording Frames shall be obtained by interleaving one of the 16 PO rows at a time after every 12 rows of an ECC Block (Figure 14). This is achieved by re-locating the bytes  $B_{i,j}$  of the ECC Block as  $B_{m,n}$  for

$$m = i + int [i / 12]$$
 and  $n = j$  for  $i \le 191$   
 $m = 13 \times (i - 191) - 1$  and  $n = j$  for  $i \ge 192$ 

where int [x] represents the largest integer not greater than x.

Thus the 37 856 bytes of an ECC Block are re-arranged into 16 Recording Frames of 2 366 bytes. Each Recording Frame consists of an array of 13 rows of 182 bytes.

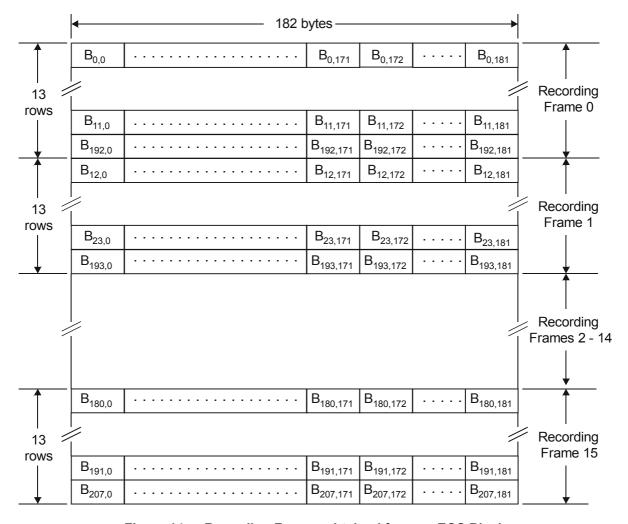


Figure 14 — Recording Frames obtained from an ECC Block

# 13.5 Modulation and NRZI conversion

The 8-bit bytes of each Recording Frame shall be transformed into 16-bit Code Words with the run length limitation that between 2 ONEs there shall be at least 2 ZEROs and at most 10 ZEROs (RLL(2,10)). Annex H specifies the conversion tables to be applied. The Main Conversion table and the Substitution table specify a 16-bit Code Word for each 256 8-bit bytes with one of 4 States. For each 8-bit byte, the tables indicate the corresponding Code Word, as well as the State for the next 8-bit byte to be encoded.

The 16-bit Code Words shall be NRZI-converted into Channel bits before recording on the disk (see Figure 15). The Channel clock period is the time between 2 consecutive Channel bits.

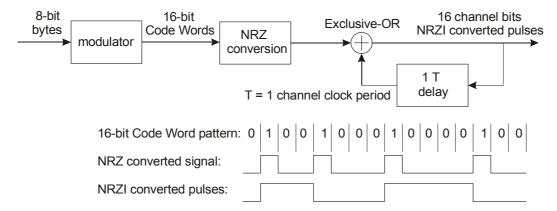


Figure 15 — NRZI conversion

# 13.6 Physical Sectors

The structure of a Physical Sector is shown in Figure 16. It shall consist of 13 rows, each comprising two Sync Frames. A Sync Frame shall consist of a SYNC Code from Table 2 and 1 456 Channel bits representing 91 8-bit bytes. Each row of the Physical Sector shall consist of two Sync Frames with the first 1 456 Channel bits representing the first 91 bytes of each row of a Recording Frame and the second 1 456 Channel bits representing the second 91 bytes of each row of a Recording Frame.

|            | ← 32 →  | <1 456→        | ← 32 →  | <1 456>        |
|------------|---------|----------------|---------|----------------|
| $\uparrow$ | SY0     |                | SY5     |                |
|            | SY1     |                | SY5     |                |
|            | SY2     |                | SY5     |                |
|            | SY3     |                | SY5     |                |
|            | SY4     |                | SY5     |                |
|            | SY1     |                | SY6     |                |
| 13 rows    | SY2     |                | SY6     |                |
|            | SY3     |                | SY6     |                |
|            | SY4     |                | SY6     |                |
|            | SY1     |                | SY7     |                |
|            | SY2     |                | SY7     |                |
|            | SY3     |                | SY7     |                |
|            | SY4     |                | SY7     |                |
|            | <b></b> | Sync Frame ——— | <b></b> | Sync Frame ——→ |

Figure 16 — Physical Sector

Recording of the Physical Sector shall start with the first Sync Frame of the first row, followed by the second Sync Frame of that row, and so on, row-by-row. The state of each SYNC Code and each subsequent set of 16 Channel bits shall follow the rules defined in 13.8.

Table 2 — SYNC Codes

| State 1 and State 2 (next state is state 1) |                 |                      |                        |             |  |  |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Primary SYNC coo                            | des             | Secondary SYNC codes |                        |             |  |  |
| (msb)                                       | (lsb)           |                      | (msb)                  | (lsb)       |  |  |
| SY0 = 0001001001000100 00000                | 00000010001     | 1                    | 0001001000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY1 = 000001000000100 00000                 | 00000010001     | 1                    | 0000010001000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY2 = 000100000000100 00000                 | 00000010001     | 1                    | 0001000001000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY3 = 000010000000100 00000                 | 000000010001    | 1                    | 0000100001000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY4 = 001000000000100 00000                 | 000000010001    | 1                    | 0010000001000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY5 = 0010001001000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 0010001000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY6 = 0010010010000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 0010000010000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY7 = 0010010001000100 00000                | 00000010001     | 1                    | 0010010000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| State 3 a                                   | and State 4 (ne | ext                  | state is state 1)      |             |  |  |
| Primary SYNC cod                            | les             |                      | Secondary SYNC co      | des         |  |  |
| (msb)                                       | (lsb)           |                      | (msb)                  | (Isb)       |  |  |
| SY0 = 100100100000100 00000                 | 00000010001     | 1                    | 1001001001000100 00000 | 0000010001  |  |  |
| SY1 = 1000010001000100 00000                | 00000010001     | 1                    | 1000010000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY2 = 1001000001000100 00000                | 00000010001     | 1                    | 100100000000100 00000  | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY3 = 1000001001000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 1000001000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY4 = 1000100001000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 1000100000000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY5 = 1000100100000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 1000000100000100 00000 | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY6 = 1001000010000100 00000                | 000000010001    | 1                    | 100000001000100 00000  | 00000010001 |  |  |
| SY7 = 1000100010000100 00000                | 00000010001     | 1                    | 100000010000100 00000  | 00000010001 |  |  |

# 13.7 Layout of a Recording UNit (RUN)

A RUN shall consist of an integer number ( $M \ge 1$ ) of sets of 16 Physical Sectors, each from a single ECC Block. The M ECC Blocks shall be preceded by 8 Channel bits, which are meant to reduce possible influences of inaccuracies of the linking point, while the last 8 Channel bits of the last Physical Sector shall be discarded at recording. The 8 linking Channel bits and the next SYNC Code SY0 (chosen from State 1/2 or State 3/4) shall be chosen randomly, such that the runlength constraints specified in 13.5 are fulfilled.

Each RUN of M ECC Blocks ( $M \ge 1$ ) starting with ECC Block N shall be recorded in the following way:

8 Channel bits for linking in ECC Block N-1,

full ECC Blocks N to N + M - 2 (if M  $\ge 2$ ),

ECC Block N + M - 1, except for the last 8 Channel bits, which bits shall not be recorded.

The positioning of a Recording Unit is shown in Figure 17.

When the RUN starting with ECC Block N is to be recorded, and ECC Block N-1 has not yet been recorded, then the RUN shall be extended with a dummy ECC Block N-1 of which all Main Data bytes shall be set to (00).

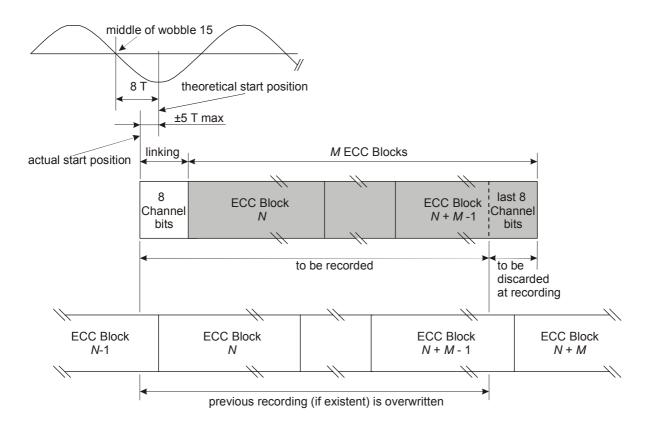


Figure 17 — Recording Unit

# 13.7.1 Recording Unit position

Each ECC Block, consisting of 16 Physical Sectors, shall correspond to 4 ADIP words (see 14.4.1.1). RUNs shall be mapped onto the structure of tracks (see 14.4), such that the Physical Sector Numbers (PSN), of which the 2 least significant bits have been discarded, correspond to the local Physical Address in ADIP (PAA). In mathematical form: PSN =  $4 \times PAA + i$ , where i = 0, 1, 2, or 3 (for example: Physical Sector Numbers (030000) to (030003) correspond to Physical ADIP Address (00C000)).

The reference for the theoretical start positions is wobble 15 following the ADIP word sync unit of the ADIP words of which the 2 least significant address bits are 00 (see 14.4.1.1 and Figure 21). The theoretical start position is 8 Channel bits after the nominal position of the zero crossing in the middle of the above mentioned wobble 15 of the wobble signal from Read channel 2.

The start of each recording shall be within  $\pm$  5 Channel bits of the theoretical start position. During writing the Channel bit clock shall be phase locked to the wobble frequency.

# 13.8 d.c. component suppression control

To ensure a reliable radial tracking and a reliable detection of the HF signals, the low frequency content of the stream of Channel bit patterns should be kept as low as possible. In order to achieve this, the Digital Sum Value (DSV, see 4.3) shall be kept as close to zero as possible. At the beginning of the modulation, the DSV shall be set to 0.

The different ways of diminishing the current value of the DSV are as follows:

- a) Choice of SYNC Codes between Primary or Secondary SYNC Codes.
- b) For the 8-bit bytes in the range 0 to 87, the Substitution table offers an alternative 16-bit Code Word for all States.

c) For the 8-bit bytes in the range 88 to 255, when the prescribed State is 1 or 4, then the 16-bit Code Word can be chosen either from State 1 or from State 4, so as to ensure that the RLL requirement is met.

In order to use these possibilities, two data streams, Stream 1 and Stream 2, are generated. Stream 1 shall start with the Primary SYNC Code and Stream 2 with the Secondary SYNC Code of the same category of SYNC Codes. As both streams are modulated individually, they generate a different DSV because of the difference between the bit patterns of the Primary and Secondary SYNC Codes.

In the cases b) and c), there are two possibilities to represent a 8-bit byte. The DSV of each stream is computed up to the 8-bit byte preceding the 8-bit byte for which there is this choice. The stream with the lowest |DSV| is selected and duplicated to the other stream. Then, one of the representations of the next 8-bit byte is entered into Stream 1 and the other into Stream 2. This operation is repeated each time case b) or c) occurs.

Whilst case b) always occurs at the same pattern position in both streams, case c) may occur in one of the streams and not in the other because, for instance, the next State prescribed by the previous 8-bit byte can be 2 or 3 instead of 1 or 4. In that case the following 3-step procedure shall be applied:

- 1) Compare the DSV s of both streams.
- 2) If the DSV of the stream in which case c) occurs is smaller than that of the other stream, then the stream in which case c) has occurred is chosen and duplicated to the other stream. One of the representations of the next 8-bit byte is entered into this stream and the other into the other stream.
- 3) If the DSV of the stream in which case c) has occurred is larger than that of the other stream, then case c) is ignored and the 8-bit byte is represented according to the prescribed State.

In both cases b) and c), if the |DSV|s are equal, the decision to choose Stream 1 or Stream 2 is implementation-defined.

The procedure for case a) shall be as follows:

1) At the end of each Sync Frame, whether or not case b) and or case c) have occurred, the accumulated DSVs of both streams are compared. The stream with the lower |DSV| is selected and duplicated to the other stream. Then the next Primary SYNC Code and the Secondary SYNC Code of the proper category are inserted each in one of the streams.

Optionally the procedure for case a) can be extended in the following way:

2) If the DSV at the end of the resulting Sync Frame is greater than + 63 or smaller than -64, then the SYNC Code at the beginning of the Sync Frame is changed from Primary to Secondary or vice versa. If this yields a smaller |DSV|, the change is permanent, if the |DSV| is not smaller, the original SYNC Code is retained.

During the DSV computation, the actual values of the DSV may vary between -1 000 and +1 000, thus it is recommended that the count range for the DSV be at least from -1 024 to +1 023.

#### 14 Track format

#### 14.1 Track shape

The area in the Information Zone (see 10.7) shall contain tracks formed from a single spiral groove. Each track shall form a 360° turn of a continuous spiral. The shape of each track is determined by the requirements in Clauses 23 and following. Recordings shall be made on the groove.

The tracks in the Information Zone contain a phase modulated sinusoidal deviation from the nominal centrelines, called wobble, which contains addressing information.

## ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

The tracks shall be continuous in the Information Zone.

The groove tracks shall start at a radius of and end at a radius of

22,00 mm max,

58,75 mm min (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

### 14.2 Track path

The track path shall be a continuous spiral from the inside (beginning of the Lead-in Zone) to the outside (end of the Lead-out Zone) when the disk rotates counter-clockwise as viewed from the optical head.

## 14.3 Track pitch

The track pitch is the distance measured between the average track centrelines of adjacent tracks, measured in the radial direction. The track pitch shall be 0,74  $\mu$ m  $\pm$  0,03  $\mu$ m. The track pitch averaged over the Information Zone shall be 0,74  $\mu$ m  $\pm$  0,01  $\mu$ m.

## 14.4 Track layout

The wobble of the tracks is a sinusoidal deviation from the nominal centrelines, with a wavelength of 4,265 6  $\mu$ m  $\pm$  0,045 0  $\mu$ m (equivalent to 32 Channel bits). The Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of the oscillator for generating the wobble sine wave shall be  $\leq$  -40 dB.

The wobble is phase modulated by inverting wobble cycles. The information contained in the wobble modulation is called Address-in-Pregroove or ADIP (see 14.4.1.1).

#### 14.4.1 ADIP information

The data to be recorded onto the disk must be aligned with the ADIP information modulated in the wobble. Therefore 93 wobbles shall correspond to 2 Sync Frames. Of each 93 wobbles, 8 wobbles are phase modulated with ADIP information (see Figure 18).

1 wobble equals 32 Channel bits (= 32T) one ADIP unit = 8 modulated wobbles per 2 Sync Frames

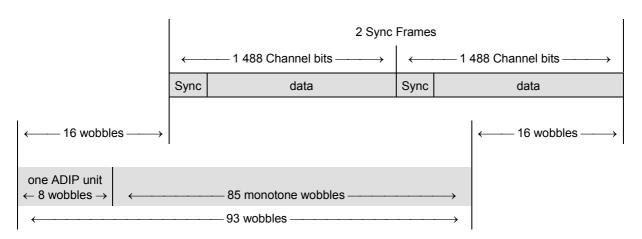


Figure 18 — General ADIP structure

## 14.4.1.1 ADIP word structure

52 ADIP units are grouped into one ADIP word each.

This means that one ADIP word corresponds to  $4 \times 13 \times 2$  Sync Frames = 4 Physical Sectors.

Each ADIP word shall consist of: 1 ADIP sync unit + 51 ADIP data units.

ADIP sync unit = 4 inverted wobbles for word sync + 4 monotone wobbles.

ADIP data unit = 1 inverted wobble for bit sync + 3 monotone wobbles + 4 wobbles representing one data bit. (see 14.4.1.3)

|            |              |           | wobble 0  | wobble 1 to 3 | wobble 4 to 7 |            |          |
|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------------|---------------|------------|----------|
| $\uparrow$ | <b>↑</b>     | sync unit | word sync |               |               | <b>↑</b>   | <b>↑</b> |
|            |              | data unit | bit sync  |               | data bit 1    |            |          |
|            | ADIP         | data unit | bit sync  |               | data bit 2    | 4 Physical |          |
| 4          | word         | :         | :         | :             | :             | Sectors    | 1        |
| ADIP       |              | ÷         | ÷         | :             | :             |            | ECC      |
| words      | $\downarrow$ | data unit | bit sync  |               | data bit 51   | <b>\</b>   | Block    |
|            |              |           |           |               |               |            |          |
|            |              |           |           |               |               |            |          |
|            |              |           |           |               |               |            | <b>↓</b> |

Figure 19 — ADIP word structure

The information contained in the data bits is as follows:

**bit 1**: this bit is **reserved** and shall be set to ZERO.

bits 2 to 23: these 22 bits contain a Physical ADIP Address.

Data bit 2 is the msb and data bit 23 is the lsb. The addresses increase by one for each next ADIP word.

The first address in the Information Zone shall be such that Physical ADIP Address (00C000) is located at radius  $24,00^{\,+0.00}_{\,-0.20}$  mm .

Physical ADIP Address (098150), which is the first address corresponding to the Lead-out Zone, shall be located at a radius  $\leq$  58,00 mm (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

bits 24 to 31: these 8 bits contain auxiliary information about the disk.

Bit 24 to 31 from 256 consecutive ADIP words, shall form one ADIP Aux Frame with 256 bytes of information. The first byte of each ADIP Aux Frame shall be located in an ADIP word with a Physical ADIP Address that is a multiple of 256 (Physical ADIP Address = (xxxx00)).

In the Lead-in Zone of the disk the auxiliary bytes shall be used for storing Physical format information. The contents of the 256 bytes are defined in Table 3 and 14.4.2.

In the Data Zone of the disk the auxiliary bytes may be used for storing Extended format information as defined in Annex B. If not used for such purpose all bytes shall be set to (00).

In the Lead-out Zone of the disk the auxiliary bytes shall be set to (00).

**bits 32 to 51**: these 20 bits contain **error correction parities** for the ADIP information. (see 14.4.1.2)

#### 14.4.1.2 ADIP error correction

For the ADIP error correction the ADIP data bits are grouped into 4-bit nibbles. The mapping of the data bits into the nibble array is defined in Figure 20. Bit 0 is a dummy bit, which shall be considered as set to ZERO for the error corrector.

| nibble N <sub>0</sub>  | bit 0  | bit 1  | bit 2  | bit 3  | <b>↑</b>     |         |
|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------------|---------|
| nibble N <sub>1</sub>  | bit 4  | bit 5  | :      | :      | 6            | ADIP    |
| :                      | :      | :      | :      | :      | nibbles      | address |
| :                      | bit 20 | :      | :      | bit 23 | $\downarrow$ |         |
| :                      | bit 24 |        |        |        | ↑ 2          | AUX     |
| nibble N <sub>7</sub>  | bit 28 |        | :      | bit 31 | ↓ nibbles    | data    |
| nibble N <sub>8</sub>  | bit 32 | :      | :      | :      | $\uparrow$   | nibble  |
| :                      | :      | :      | :      | :      | 5            | based   |
| :                      | :      | :      | :      | :      | nibbles      | R-S     |
| nibble N <sub>12</sub> | bit 48 | bit 49 | bit 50 | bit 51 | $\downarrow$ | ECC     |

Figure 20 — ADIP error correction structure

A nibble-based RS (13,8,6) code is constructed, of which the 5 parity nibbles  $N_8$  to  $N_{12}$ , are defined by the remainder polynomial R(x):

$$R(x) = \sum_{i=8}^{12} N_i \ x^{12-i} = I(x) \ x^5 \mod G_{PA}(x)$$

where

$$I(x) = \sum_{i=0}^{7} N_i x^{7-i}$$
 and  $G_{PA}(x) = \prod_{k=0}^{4} (x + \alpha^k)$ 

 $\alpha$  is the primitive root 0010 of the primitive polynomial P(x) =  $x^4 + x + 1$ 

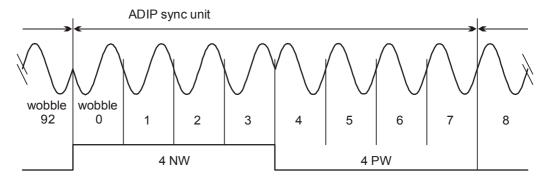
All bits of the 5 parity nibbles  $N_8$  to  $N_{12}$  shall be inverted before recording.

#### 14.4.1.3 ADIP modulation rules

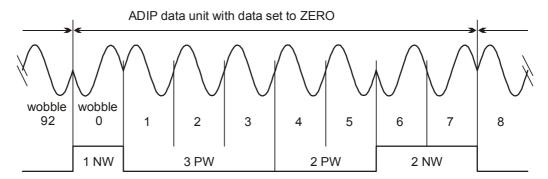
The ADIP units are modulated by inverting some of the 8 wobble cycles:

- PW is a positive wobble, which shall start moving towards the inside of the disk.
- NW is a negative wobble, which shall start moving towards the outside of the disk.
- all monotone wobbles shall be PWs.

# Modulation of the ADIP word sync:



### **Modulation of an ADIP ZERO bit:**



## Modulation of an ADIP ONE bit:

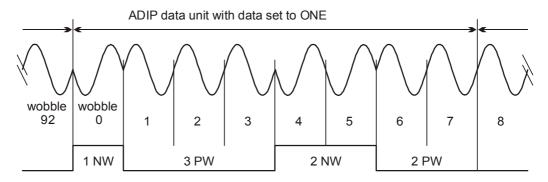


Figure 21 — ADIP modulation rules

## 14.4.2 Physical format information in ADIP

This information shall comprise the 256 bytes shown in Table 3. It contains disk information and values for the write strategy parameters to be used with the Optimum Power Control (OPC) algorithm to determine optimum laser power levels for writing (see Annex G and Annex I). The information is copied to the Control Data Zone (see 17.11.1) during initialization of the disk.

© ISO/IEC 2009 – All rights reserved 33

Table 3 — Physical format information

| Byte number | Content  | Number of bytes |
|-------------|--|-----------------|
| 0           | Disk Category and Version Number   | 1               |
| 1           | Disk size  | 1               |
| 2           | Disk structure   | 1               |
| 3           | Recording density  | 1               |
| 4 to 15     | Data Zone allocation   | 12              |
| 16          | General Flag bits  | 1               |
| 17          | Disk Application Code  | 1               |
| 18          | Extended Information Indicators  | 1               |
| 19 to 26    | Disk Manufacturer ID   | 8               |
| 27 to 29    | Media Type ID  | 3               |
| 30          | Product revision number  | 1               |
| 31          | number of Physical format information bytes in use in ADIP up to byte 63 | 1               |
| 32 to 63    | Reserved – All (00)  | 32              |
| 64 to 95    | Extended Information block 0   | 32              |
| 96 to 127   | Extended Information block 1   | 32              |
| 128 to 159  | Extended Information block 2   | 32              |
| 160 to 191  | Extended Information block 3   | 32              |
| 192 to 223  | Extended Information block 4   | 32              |
| 224 to 255  | Extended Information block 5   | 32              |

This version of this document specifies one type of disks, with different recording velocities. The specific write parameters for each recording velocity shall be specified in one set of 2 EI blocks (see 14.4.2.3). The following type of disk (characterized by the so-called X-speed) has now been defined and its ADIP shall contain the EI Blocks as indicated in Table 4.

Table 4 — Types of disks

| type of disk | basic write strategy<br>bytes 32 to 63<br>(not applicable) | 8x write strategy<br>El blocks Format 2<br>(3,3x, 6x & 8x speed) | remarks   |
|--------------|--|--|---|
| "8x"         | -  | +  | this disk shall be suited for<br>recording speeds of 11,5,<br>20,9 & 27,9 m/s |

<sup>+</sup> shall be present

### 14.4.2.1 General information – Bytes 0 to 31

## Byte 0 - Disk Category and Version Number

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the Disk Category,

bit b7 shall be set to 1 indicating a disk according to the +R/+RW Format (see Clause 3),

bit b6 shall be set to 0 indicating a single layer disk,

bits b5 and b4 shall be set to 01 indicating a +RW HS disk.

Bits b3 to b0 shall specify the Version Number,

they shall be set to 0011 indicating this International Standard.

This Version Number identifies amongst others that there is no basic write strategy defined in

<sup>-</sup> shall not be used

bytes 32 to 63. Drives not acquainted with the specific Version Number of a disk should not try to record on that disk using a basic write strategy (see Annex P).

NOTE Version number 0000 can be used for identification of test disks. Such test disks might not contain the correct Physical format information in their ADIP Aux Frames.

### Byte 1 - Disk size and maximum transfer rate

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the disk size,

they shall be set to 0000, indicating a 120 mm disk (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

Bits  $b_3$  to  $b_0$  shall specify the maximum read transfer rate,

they shall be set to 1111 indicating no maximum read transfer rate is

specified

#### Byte 2 - Disk structure

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall be set to 0000

Bits b3 to b0 shall specify the type of the recording layer(s):

they shall be set to 0100, indicating a rewritable recording layer.

### Byte 3 - Recording density

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the average Channel bit length in the Information Zone,

they shall be set to 0000, indicating 0,133  $\mu m$ 

Bits b3 to b0 shall specify the average track pitch,

they shall be set to 0000, indicating an average track pitch of 0,74 µm

#### Bytes 4 to 15 - Data Zone allocation

Byte 4 shall be set to (00).

Bytes 5 to 7 shall be set to (030000) to specify PSN 196 608 of the first Physical Sector of the Data Zone

Byte 8 shall be set to (00).

Bytes 9 to 11 shall be set to (26053F) to specify PSN 2 491 711 as the last possible Physical Sector of the

Data Zone (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

Bytes 12 to 15 shall be set to (00)

## Byte 16 - General Flag bits

Bit b<sub>7</sub> shall be set to ZERO

Bit b6 shall specify if the disk contains Extended format information in the ADIP Aux Frames in the

Data Zone related to the VCPS copy protection system,

shall be set to 0, indicating no Extended format information for VCPS is present,

shall be set to 1, indicating the Data Zone contains Extended format information for VCPS

as defined in Annex B and the VCPS System Description (see Annex O).

Bit b5 is reserved for use in the Control Data Zone and shall be set to ZERO

Bits b4 to b0 are reserved and shall be set to 0 0000

#### Byte 17 - Disk Application Code

This byte can identify disks that are restricted to be used for special applications only. Drives not able to identify the particular application related to a specific Disk Application Code or not able to act according to the rules as defined for this particular application are not allowed to write on a disk with such a code.

(00) identifies a disk for General Purpose use (no restrictions, all drives are allowed to write on a disk carrying this code), all other codes are reserved.

## Byte 18 - Extended Information indicators

Bits b7 to b6 are reserved and shall be set to 00

Bits b5 to b0 each of these bits shall indicate the presence of an Extended Information block. Bit bi shall be set to 1 if Extended Information block i, consisting of bytes (64 + i×32) to (95 + i×32), is in use. Else bit bi shall be set to 0.

#### Bytes 19 to 26 - Disk Manufacturer ID

These 8 bytes shall identify the manufacturer of the disk. This name shall be represented by characters from the G0 set + SPACE according to ISO/IEC 4873. Trailing bytes not used shall be set to (00).

If the Disk Manufacturer ID is not used, these 8 bytes shall be set to (00)

#### Bytes 27 to 29 - Media Type ID

Disk manufacturers can have different types of media, which shall be specified by these 3 bytes. The specific type of disk is denoted in this field by characters from the G0 set + SPACE according to ISO/IEC 4873. Trailing bytes not used shall be set to (00).

If the Media Type ID is not used, these 3 bytes shall be set to (00)

NOTE If bytes 19 to 29 are used for disk identification, disks with different characteristics shall be identified by different and unique combinations of Disk Manufacturer ID / Media Type ID. Therefore the contents of bytes 19 to 29 shall be approved by the licensors of the +RW system.

#### Byte 30 - Product revision number

This byte shall identify the product revision number in binary notation. All disks with the same Disk Manufacturer ID and the same Media Type ID, regardless of Product revision numbers, must have the same recording properties (only minor differences are allowed: Product revision numbers shall be irrelevant for recorders). The content of this byte can be chosen freely by the disk manufacturer.

If not used this byte shall be set to (00)

### Byte 31 - number of Physical format information bytes in use in ADIP up to byte 63

This byte forms one 8-bit binary number indicating the number of bytes actually in use for the basic Physical format information (in bytes 0 to 63). It shall be set to (20) indicating that only the first 32 bytes of the Physical format information are used.

#### 14.4.2.2 Basic write strategy parameters - Bytes 32 to 63

## Bytes 32 to 63 – Reserved

These bytes shall be set to all (00).

### 14.4.2.3 Extended Information blocks – Bytes (64 + $i \times 32$ ) to (95 + $i \times 32$ )

(i = 0 to 5)

Extended Information (EI) blocks are meant to facilitate future extensions. Each such block consists of 32 bytes. These bytes can hold for instance parameters for alternative write strategies or other advanced parameters. If a set of parameters does not fit in one Extended Information block, additional continuation blocks can be added, which additional blocks are identified by a Continuation bit.

The presence of an Extended Information block shall be indicated by the appropriate bit in byte 18. If an Extended Information block is not used, all 32 bytes shall be set to (00).

#### Byte (64 + i×32) Extended Information block i Format number / Continuation bit

Bits  $b_6$  to  $b_0$  indicate the Format number which identifies the definitions of the data in bytes (65 +  $i \times 32$ ) to (95 +  $i \times 32$ ).

If bit  $b_7$  is set to ONE, the related Extended Information block is not an independent block but a continuation of the preceding Extended Information block. The Format number in a continuation block shall be the same as the Format number in the preceding Extended Information block.

A disk can have several Extended Information blocks. The contents of blocks with different Format numbers have to be interpreted each according to their respective definitions. The contents of blocks with the same Format number are interpreted in the same way; the parameters specified in these blocks however can have different values.

Drives not acquainted with the specific Format number in block i, should not use the parameters in this Extended Information block (see Annex P).

NOTE The contents of an EI block are identified by the Format number of the block only. The position of the EI block in the ADIP Aux Frame is irrelevant for this, so an EI block with Format number n could be allocated at any position i. Therefore drives should always check the Format numbers in the EI blocks to be sure that the write strategies are correctly interpreted.

# Bytes (65 + $i \times 32$ ) to (95 + $i \times 32$ )

Each parameter set defined for these bytes shall be identified by a unique Format number.

#### 14.4.2.3.1 Extended Information for the "8x" write strategy

This Extended Information block specifies the parameters for a write strategy usable at speeds ranging from 11,5 m/s up to 27,9 m/s, which is equivalent to 3,3x up to 8x the basic DVD speed (3,49 m/s). The write strategy used at these speeds is a so-called N/2 or 2T write strategy as defined in Annex G.

For optimum results, some parameters are defined at three different speeds:

- the Lower velocity, which shall be 11,5 m/s (3,3x),
- the Intermediate velocity, which shall be 20,9 m/s (6x) and
- the Upper velocity, which shall be 27,9 m/s (8x).

Because of too high rotational speeds at the inner side, the write strategy parameters for the Upper velocity shall be determined at the outer side of the disk (see 9.5).

Bit b<sub>0</sub> of the Specific Flag bits (byte 66) indicates if the disk can be recorded in CAV mode by using parameter values which are determined from the given sets for the above speeds by a linear interpolation.

Because the total set of parameters needed to define the full write strategy at all 3 speeds is too large to fit in one Extended Information block, an additional continuation block shall be used.

37

If a disk can not be recorded under these "8x" conditions, these EI blocks shall not be used (all bytes set to (00) and related Extended Information indicator bits set to ZERO).

# Byte 18 - Extended Information indicators

This byte shall be set to xxxx xx11 indicating Extended Information block 0 and block 1 are in use.

Table 5 — Extended Information block 0

| Byte<br>number | Content  | Number of bytes |
|----------------|--|-----------------|
| 64             | Continuation bit / Format number                                       | 1               |
| 65             | Reserved - set to (00)   | 1               |
| 66             | Specific Flag bits   | 1               |
| 67             | Lower recording velocity for the parameter set in this EI block        | 1               |
| 68             | Upper recording velocity for the parameter set in this EI block        | 1               |
| 69             | Intermediate recording velocity for the parameter set in this El block | 1               |
| 70             | Maximum read power at Lower velocity                                   | 1               |
| 71             | P <sub>IND</sub> at Lower velocity                                     | 1               |
| 72             | ρ at Lower velocity  | 1               |
| 73             | ε <sub>1</sub> at Lower velocity                                       | 1               |
| 74             | ε <sub>2</sub> at Lower velocity                                       | 1               |
| 75             | γ <sub>target</sub> at Lower velocity                                  | 1               |
| 76             | Maximum read power at Upper velocity                                   | 1               |
| 77             | P <sub>IND</sub> at Upper velocity                                     | 1               |
| 78             | ρ at Upper velocity  | 1               |
| 79             | ε <sub>1</sub> at Upper velocity                                       | 1               |
| 80             | ε <sub>2</sub> at Upper velocity                                       | 1               |
| 81             | γ <sub>target</sub> at Upper velocity                                  | 1               |
| 82             | Maximum read power at Intermediate velocity                            | 1               |
| 83             | P <sub>IND</sub> at Intermediate velocity                              | 1               |
| 84             | ρ at Intermediate velocity   | 1               |
| 85             | ε <sub>1</sub> at Intermediate velocity                                | 1               |
| 86             | ε <sub>2</sub> at Intermediate velocity                                | 1               |
| 87             | γ <sub>target</sub> at Intermediate velocity                           | 1               |
| 88 to 89       | Reserved - All (00)  | 2               |
| 90             | T <sub>mp</sub> multi pulse duration for ≥4T at Lower velocity         | 1               |
| 91             | T <sub>mp</sub> multi pulse duration for ≥4T at Upper velocity         | 1               |
| 92             | T <sub>mp</sub> multi pulse duration for ≥4T at Intermediate velocity  | 1               |
| 93 to 95       | Reserved - All (00)  | 3               |
| 96             | Continuation bit / Format number                                       | 1               |
| 97             | Reserved - set to (00)   | 1               |
| 98             | T <sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Lower velocity                 | 1               |
| 99             | T <sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Lower velocity        | 1               |
| 100            | dT <sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Lower velocity  | 1               |
| 101            | dT <sub>top,5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Lower velocity | 1               |
| 102            | dT <sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Lower velocity | 1               |
| 103            | dT <sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Lower velocity       | 1               |

Table 6 — Extended Information block 1

| Byte<br>number | Content  | Number of bytes |
|----------------|--|-----------------|
| 104            | dT <sub>Ip,O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Lower velocity         | 1               |
| 105            | dT <sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Lower velocity             | 1               |
| 106            | dT <sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Lower velocity        | 1               |
| 107            | dT <sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Lower velocity                           | 1               |
| 108            | T <sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Upper velocity                                     | 1               |
| 109            | T <sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Upper velocity                            | 1               |
| 110            | dT <sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Upper velocity                      | 1               |
| 111            | dT <sub>top,5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Upper velocity                     | 1               |
| 112            | dT <sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Upper velocity                     | 1               |
| 113            | dT <sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Upper velocity                           | 1               |
| 114            | dT <sub>Ip,O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Upper velocity         | 1               |
| 115            | dT <sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Upper velocity             | 1               |
| 116            | dT <sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Upper velocity        | 1               |
| 117            | dT <sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Upper velocity                           | 1               |
| 118            | T <sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Intermediate velocity                              | 1               |
| 119            | T <sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Intermediate velocity                     | 1               |
| 120            | dT <sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Intermediate velocity               | 1               |
| 121            | dT <sub>top,5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Intermediate velocity              | 1               |
| 122            | dT <sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Intermediate velocity              | 1               |
| 123            | dT <sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Intermediate velocity                    | 1               |
| 124            | dT <sub>Ip,O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Intermediate velocity  | 1               |
| 125            | dT <sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Intermediate velocity      | 1               |
| 126            | dT <sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Intermediate velocity | 1               |
| 127            | dT <sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Intermediate velocity                    | 1               |

## Byte 64 - Extended Information block 0 Continuation bit / Format number

This byte shall be set to 0000 0010 indicating Format 2 and this block not being a continuation block, for which bytes 65 to 95 have the following meaning:

## Byte 65 - Reserved

This byte is reserved and shall be set to (00)

## Byte 66 - Specific Flag bits

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>1</sub> are reserved and shall be set to 0000 000

Bit b<sub>0</sub> shall specify if the disk is recordable in CAV mode:

shall be set to 0, indi

indicating recording in CAV mode with parameter values derived from the specified ones for 3,3x, 6x and 8x by a linear interpolation is possible (by piece-wise interpolation between 3,3x and 6x and between 6x and 8x),

shall be set to 1,

indicating that CAV mode is not specified. In this case only recording in CLV mode at the specified Lower, Intermediate and Upper velocity has been tested.

## Byte 67 - Lower recording velocity for the parameter set in this El block

This byte indicates the lowest recording velocity of the disk for the parameters as defined in this EI block. This recording velocity shall be specified as a number *n* such that

 $n = 4 \times v_{Lower,El\ 0}$  (*n* rounded off to an integral value)

It shall be

set to (2E) indicating a Lower writing speed of about 11,5 m/s (3,3x).

#### Byte 68 - Upper recording velocity for the parameter set in this El block

This byte indicates the highest recording velocity of the disk for the parameters as defined in this El block. This recording velocity shall be specified as a number *n* such that

 $n = 4 \times v_{Upper,El\ 0}$  (n rounded off to an integral value)

It shall be

set to (70) indicating an Upper writing speed of about 28 m/s (8x).

#### Byte 69 - Intermediate recording velocity for the parameter set in this El block

This byte indicates the intermediate recording velocity of the disk for the parameters as defined in this El block. This recording velocity shall be specified as a number *n* such that

 $n = 4 \times v_{\text{Intermediate.EI 0}}$  (*n* rounded off to an integral value)

It shall be

set to (54) indicating an Intermediate writing speed of about 21 m/s (6x).

#### Byte 70 – Maximum read power, P<sub>r</sub> at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the maximum read power  $P_r$  in milliwatts at the Lower velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times (P_r - 0.7)$$

#### Byte 71 - P<sub>IND</sub> at Lower velocity

 $P_{IND}$  is the starting value for the determination of  $P_{target}$  used in the OPC algorithm, see Annex I.

This byte shall specify the indicative value  $P_{IND}$  of  $P_{target}$  in milliwatts at the Lower velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 5 \times (P_{IND} - 5)$$

## Byte 72 - $\rho$ at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the write power multiplication factor  $\rho$  at the Lower velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 100 \times \rho$$

#### Byte 73 – $\varepsilon_1$ at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the Erase/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_1$  at the Lower velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 200 \times \varepsilon_1$$

### Byte 74 – $\varepsilon_2$ at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the Cooling/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_2$  at the Lower velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 1000 \times \varepsilon_2$$

## Byte 75 – $\gamma_{target}$ at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the target value for  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma_{target}$  at the Lower velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times \gamma_{\text{target}}$$

## Byte 76 - Maximum read power, Pr at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the maximum read power  $P_r$  in milliwatts at the Upper velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times (P_r - 0.7)$$

## Byte 77 - P<sub>IND</sub> at Upper velocity

P<sub>IND</sub> is the starting value for the determination of P<sub>target</sub> used in the OPC algorithm, see Annex I.

This byte shall specify the indicative value  $P_{IND}$  of  $P_{target}$  in milliwatts at the Upper velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 5 \times (P_{IND} - 5)$$

#### Byte $78 - \rho$ at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the write power multiplication factor  $\rho$  at the Upper velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 100 \times \rho$$

# Byte 79 – $\epsilon_1$ at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the Erase/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_1$  at the Upper velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 200 \times \varepsilon_1$$

### Byte $80 - \varepsilon_2$ at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the Cooling/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_2$  at the Upper velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 1000 \times \varepsilon_2$$

## Byte 81 – $\gamma_{target}$ at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the target value for  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma_{target}$  at the Upper velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times \gamma_{\text{target}}$$

### Byte 82 – Maximum read power, P<sub>r</sub> at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the maximum read power  $P_r$  in milliwatts at the Intermediate velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times (P_r - 0.7)$$

## Byte 83 - P<sub>IND</sub> at Intermediate velocity

 $P_{IND}$  is the starting value for the determination of  $P_{target}$  used in the OPC algorithm, see Annex I.

This byte shall specify the indicative value  $P_{IND}$  of  $P_{target}$  in milliwatts at the Intermediate velocity as a number n such that

$$n = 5 \times (P_{IND} - 5)$$

#### Byte 84 - $\rho$ at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the write power multiplication factor  $\rho$  at the Intermediate velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 100 \times \rho$$

### Byte 85 – $\varepsilon_1$ at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the Erase/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_1$  at the Intermediate velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 200 \times \varepsilon_1$$

### Byte 86 – $\varepsilon_2$ at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the Cooling/Write power ratio  $\varepsilon_2$  at the Intermediate velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 1000 \times \varepsilon_2$$

### Byte 87 – $\gamma_{target}$ at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the target value for  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma_{\text{target}}$  at the Intermediate velocity used in the OPC algorithm (see Annex I) as a number n such that

$$n = 20 \times \gamma_{\text{target}}$$

## Bytes 88 to 89 - Reserved - All (00)

These bytes shall be set to all (00).

## Byte 90 - T<sub>mp</sub> multi pulse duration for ≥4T at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the second and next pulses of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{mp}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 16$ 

# Byte 91 - T<sub>mp</sub> multi pulse duration for ≥4T at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the second and next pulses of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{mp}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 16$ 

# Byte 92 – $T_{mp}$ multi pulse duration for $\geq$ 4T at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the second and next pulses of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{mp}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 16$ 

# Bytes 93 to 95 - Reserved - All (00)

These bytes shall be set to all (00).

#### Byte 96 – Extended Information block 1 Continuation bit / Format number

This byte shall be set to 1000 0010 indicating Format 2 and this block being a continuation block, for which bytes 97 to 127 have the following meaning:

### Byte 97 - Reserved

This byte is reserved and shall be set to (00)

### Byte 98 – T<sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the pulse when the current mark is a 3T mark for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_3}{\mathsf{T}_\mathsf{W}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

## Byte 99 - T<sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Lower velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the first pulse of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{top}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

## Byte 100 – dT<sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Lower velocity

When the current mark is a  $\ge$ 6T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 101 – dT<sub>top,5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Lower velocity

When the current mark is a 5T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},5}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 102 – dT<sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Lower velocity

When the current mark is a 4T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},4}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 103 – dT<sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Lower velocity

When the current mark is a 3T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the pulse relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & dT_{top,3} \\ n = 16 \times & T_W & \text{and} & -8 \leq n \leq 8 \end{array}$$

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 104 – dT<sub>Ip.O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Lower velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the last pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the leading edge of the last Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G).  $dT_{ID,O}$  adds to the length of the last pulse such that this

becomes  $T_{mp} + dT_{lp,O}$ . The value of  $dT_{lp,O}$  is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & dT_{Ip,O} \\ n = 16 \times & T_W & \text{and} & -8 \leq n \leq 8 \end{array}$$

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 105 – dT<sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Lower velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,O}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 106 - dT<sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Lower velocity

When the length of the current mark is an even number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,E}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 107 - dT<sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Lower velocity

When the length of the current mark is 3T, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Lower velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era},3}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 108 – T<sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the pulse when the current mark is a 3T mark for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{T_3}{T_{W}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

# Byte 109 - T<sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Upper velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the first pulse of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{top}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

## Byte 110 – dT<sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Upper velocity

When the current mark is a  $\ge$ 6T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 111 – dT<sub>top.5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Upper velocity

When the current mark is a 5T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},5}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 112 – dT<sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Upper velocity

When the current mark is a 4T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},4}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 113 – dT<sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Upper velocity

When the current mark is a 3T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the pulse relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},3}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 114 – dT<sub>Ip,O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Upper velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the last pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the leading edge of the last Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G).  $dT_{lp,O}$  adds to the length of the last pulse such that this becomes  $T_{mp} + dT_{lp,O}$ . The value of  $dT_{lp,O}$  is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{lp,O}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 115 – dT<sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Upper velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,O}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 116 - dT<sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Upper velocity

When the length of the current mark is an even number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,E}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 117 – dT<sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Upper velocity

When the length of the current mark is 3T, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Upper velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era},3}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 118 – T<sub>3</sub> pulse duration for 3T at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the pulse when the current mark is a 3T mark for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_3}{\mathsf{T}_{W}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

## Byte 119 – T<sub>top</sub> first pulse duration for ≥4T at Intermediate velocity

This byte shall specify the duration of the first pulse of the multi pulse train when the current mark is a 4T or greater mark for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as an unsigned binary number *n* such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{top}}}{\mathsf{T}_{\mathsf{W}}}$$
 and  $3 \le n \le 24$ 

## Byte 120 – dT<sub>top</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for ≥6T at Intermediate velocity

When the current mark is a  $\geq$ 6T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 121 – dT<sub>top,5</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 5T at Intermediate velocity

When the current mark is a 5T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{top},5}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

### Byte 122 – dT<sub>top,4</sub> first pulse lead/lag time for 4T at Intermediate velocity

When the current mark is a 4T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the first pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{dT_{top,4}}{T_W}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 123 – dT<sub>top,3</sub> pulse lead/lag time for 3T at Intermediate velocity

When the current mark is a 3T mark, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the pulse relative to the trailing edge of the first Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times {\rm dT_{top,3}}/{\rm T_W}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 124 – dT<sub>Ip,O</sub> last pulse lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Intermediate velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the last pulse of the multi pulse train relative to the leading edge of the last Channel bit of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G).  $dT_{lp,O}$  adds to the length of the last pulse such that this becomes  $T_{mp} + dT_{lp,O}$ . The value of  $dT_{lp,O}$  is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{lp,O}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-8 \le n \le 8$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 125 – dT<sub>era,O</sub> erase lead/lag time for 5T, 7T, 9T & 11T at Intermediate velocity

When the length of the current mark is an odd number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,O}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

## Byte 126 - dT<sub>era,E</sub> erase lead/lag time for 4T, 6T, 8T, 10T & 14T at Intermediate velocity

When the length of the current mark is an even number of Channel bits, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era,E}}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# Byte 127 - dT<sub>era,3</sub> erase lead/lag time for 3T at Intermediate velocity

When the length of the current mark is 3T, this byte shall specify the lead or lag time of the erase pulse relative to the trailing edge of the data pulse, for recording at Intermediate velocity (see Annex G). The value is expressed in fractions of the Channel bit clock period as a two's compliment binary number n such that

$$n = 16 \times \frac{\text{dT}_{\text{era},3}}{\text{T}_{\text{W}}}$$
 and  $-24 \le n \le 16$ 

(positive numbers indicate a lead time, negative numbers indicate a lag time)

# 15 General description of the Information Zone

The Information Zone shall contain all information on the disk relevant for data interchange. It shall be divided in three parts: the Lead-in Zone, the Data Zone and the Lead-out Zone. In double-sided disks there is one Information Zone per side. The Data Zone is intended for the recording of User Data. The Lead-in Zone contains control information and an area for disk and drive testing. The Lead-out Zone allows for a continuous smooth lead-out and also contains control information and a disk and drive test Zone.

The Lead-in Zone, the Data Zone and the Lead-out Zone constitute the Rewritable area in which the information is recorded using the Phase change effect.

# 16 Layout of the Information Zone

The Information Zone of single-sided and of each side of double-sided disks shall be sub-divided as shown in Table 7. The radii indicated in Table 7 for some of the Zones are the nominal values of the centre of the first (or last) track of the Zone.

Table 7 — Layout of the Information Zone of a fully formatted disk (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

|                | Description                    | Nominal radius in mm               | PSN of the first<br>Physical Sector | Number of<br>Physical Sectors |
|----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                | Initial Zone                   | start 22,000 mm                    | (01D830)                            | 52 304 nominal                |
|                | Inner Disk Test Zone           | start 23,400 mm                    | (02A480)                            | 2 048                         |
|                | Inner Drive Test Zone          |                                    | (02AC80)                            | 12 288                        |
|                | Guard Zone 1                   |                                    | (02DC80)                            | 512                           |
|                | Reserved Zone 1                | start 23,782 mm                    | (02DE80)                            | 4 096                         |
| <u>Lead-in</u> | Reserved Zone 2                | start 23,886 mm                    | (02EE80)                            | 64                            |
|                | Inner Disk Identification Zone |                                    | (02EEC0)                            | 256                           |
|                | Reserved Zone 3                |                                    | (02EFC0)                            | 64                            |
|                | Reference Code Zone            | start 23,896 mm                    | (02F000)                            | 32                            |
|                | Buffer Zone 1                  |                                    | (02F020)                            | 480                           |
|                | Control Data Zone              |                                    | (02F200)                            | 3 072                         |
|                | Buffer Zone 2                  |                                    | (02FE00)                            | 512                           |
| <u>Data</u>    | Data Zone                      | start 24,000 mm                    | (030000)                            | 2 295 104                     |
|                | Buffer Zone 3                  | start 58,000 mm                    | (260540)                            | 768                           |
|                | Outer Disk Identification Zone |                                    | (260840)                            | 256                           |
| Lead-out       | Guard Zone 2                   |                                    | (260940)                            | 4 096                         |
|                | Reserved Zone 4                | start 58,053 mm                    | (261940)                            | 4 096                         |
|                | Outer Drive Test Zone          |                                    | (262940)                            | 12 288                        |
|                | Outer Disk Test Zone           |                                    | (265940)                            | 2 048                         |
|                | Guard Zone 3                   | start 58,246 mm<br>end ≥ 58,500 mm | (266140)                            | 24 400 nominal                |

# 16.1 Physical Sector Numbers (PSNs)

The first Physical Sector of the Data Zone shall have PSN (030000). The PSNs increase by 1 for each next Physical Sector in the whole Information Zone (Figure 22).

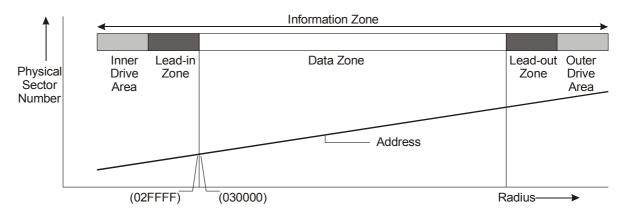


Figure 22 — Physical Sector numbering

### 17 Lead-in Zone

The Lead-in Zone is the innermost Zone of the Information Zone. It shall consist of the parts shown in Figure 23.

The Physical Sector Number of the first and last Physical Sector of each part is indicated in Figure 23 in hexadecimal and decimal notation and the number of Physical Sectors in each part is indicated in decimal notation.

A maiden disk does not have any data recorded in the Lead-in Zone. After finalization of the disk, the Lead-in Zone shall be recorded according to 17.1 to 17.12.

#### 17.1 Initial Zone

The Main Data of the Data Frames in this Zone, when recorded, shall be set to all (00). The recording in the Initial Zone shall start at radius 22,6 mm max. This International Standard does not specify the number of Physical Sectors in the Initial Zone.

NOTE The Physical Sector Number of the first Physical Sector of the Data Zone is large enough so as to prevent a Physical Sector Number  $\leq$  0 to occur in the Initial Zone.

#### 17.2 Inner Disk Test Zone

2 048 Physical Sectors reserved for disk manufacturer testing. This Zone shall be filled with Main Data set to (00).

# 17.3 Inner Drive Test Zone

12 288 Physical Sectors reserved for drive testing and OPC algorithm. This Zone shall be filled with Main Data set to (00).

## 17.4 Guard Zone 1

This Guard Zone is used as a protection for separating test writing zones from information zones containing user data. If recorded, this Zone shall be filled with Main Data set to (00). This zone shall contain 512 Physical Sectors.

#### 17.5 Reserved Zone 1

4 096 Physical Sectors (= 256 ECC Blocks) reserved for Defect Management use. If not used all bytes shall be set (00).

#### 17.6 Reserved Zone 2

64 Physical Sectors reserved for Defect Management use. If not used all bytes shall be set (00).

| Physical Sector 173 183                            | Initial Zone<br>all Physical Sectors<br>with Main Data set to (00) | Physical Sector (02A47F)                           |
|--|--|--|
| Physical Sector 173 184  Physical Sector 175 231   | Inner Disk Test Zone<br>2 048 Physical Sectors                     | Physical Sector (02A480)  Physical Sector (02AC7F) |
| Physical Sector 175 232                            | Inner Drive Test Zone<br>12 288 Physical Sectors                   | Physical Sector (02AC80)                           |
| Physical Sector 187 519<br>Physical Sector 187 520 | Guard Zone 1<br>512 Physical Sectors                               | Physical Sector (02DC7F) Physical Sector (02DC80)  |
| Physical Sector 188 031<br>Physical Sector 188 032 | with Main Data set to (00)  Reserved Zone 1                        | Physical Sector (02DE7F) Physical Sector (02DE80)  |
| Physical Sector 192 127                            | 4 096 Physical Sectors   | Physical Sector (02EE7F)                           |
| Physical Sector 192 128 Physical Sector 192 191    | Reserved Zone 2<br>64 Physical Sectors                             | Physical Sector (02EE80)  Physical Sector (02EEBF) |
| Physical Sector 192 192                            | Inner Disk Identification Zone                                     | Physical Sector (02EEC0)                           |
| Physical Sector 192 447<br>Physical Sector 192 448 | 256 Physical Sectors   | Physical Sector (02EFBF) Physical Sector (02EFC0)  |
| Physical Sector 192 511                            | Reserved Zone 3<br>64 Physical Sectors                             | Physical Sector (02EFFF)                           |
| Physical Sector 192 512                            | Reference Code Zone<br>32 Physical Sectors                         | Physical Sector (02F000)                           |
| Physical Sector 192 543<br>Physical Sector 192 544 | Buffer Zone 1 480 Physical Sectors                                 | Physical Sector (02F01F) Physical Sector (02F020)  |
| Physical Sector 193 023<br>Physical Sector 193 024 | with Main Data set to (00)   | Physical Sector (02F1FF) Physical Sector (02F200)  |
| Physical Sector 196 095                            | Control Data Zone<br>3 072 Physical Sectors                        | Physical Sector (02FDFF)                           |
| Physical Sector 196 096                            | Buffer Zone 2<br>512 Physical Sectors                              | Physical Sector (02FE00)                           |
| Physical Sector 196 607<br>Physical Sector 196 608 | Data Zone  | Physical Sector (02FFFF) Physical Sector (030000)  |
| <b>'</b>   |  | •  |

Figure 23 — Lead-in Zone

### 17.7 Inner Disk Identification Zone

256 Physical Sectors reserved for information agreed upon by the data interchange parties. Each set of 16 Physical Sectors from one ECC Block is either a Disk Control Block (DCB) (see Clause 22) or recorded with all (00) Main Data. Each ECC Block in this Zone following one recorded with all (00) Main Data shall also be recorded with all (00) Main Data.

### 17.8 Reserved Zone 3

64 Physical Sectors reserved for Defect Management use. If not used all bytes shall be set (00).

#### 17.9 Reference Code Zone

The recorded Reference Code Zone shall consist of the 32 Physical Sectors from two ECC Blocks which generate a specific Channel bit pattern on the disk. This shall be achieved by setting to (AC) all 2 048 Main Data bytes of each corresponding Data Frame. Moreover, no scrambling shall be applied to these Data Frames, except to the first 160 Main Data bytes of the first Data Frame of each ECC Block.

#### 17.10 Buffer Zone 1

This Zone shall consist of 480 Physical Sectors from 30 ECC Blocks. The Main Data of the Data Frames in this Zone shall be set to all (00).

### 17.11 Control Data Zone

This Zone shall consist of 3 072 Physical Sectors from 192 ECC Blocks. The content of the 16 Physical Sectors of each ECC Block is repeated 192 times, unless specified otherwise. The structure of a Control Data Block shall be as shown in Figure 24.

| Physical format information    |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2 048 bytes                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Disk manufacturing information |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 048 bytes                    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| Content provider information   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 × 2 048 bytes               |  |  |  |  |  |

Figure 24 — Structure of a Control Data Block

## 17.11.1 Physical format information

This information shall comprise the 2 048 bytes shown in Table 8. It contains disk and format information.

Byte number Number of bytes Content Disk Category and Version Number O 1 1 1 Disk size 2 Disk structure 1 3 1 Recording density 4 to 15 Data Zone allocation 12 1 16 General Flag bits

Table 8 — Physical format information

Table 8 — Physical format information (continued)

| Byte number  | Content  | Number of bytes |
|--------------|--|-----------------|
| 17           | Disk Application Code  | 1               |
| 18           | Extended Information Indicators  | 1               |
| 19 to 26     | Disk Manufacturer ID   | 8               |
| 27 to 29     | Media Type ID  | 3               |
| 30           | Product revision number  | 1               |
| 31           | number of Physical format information bytes in use in ADIP up to byte 63 | 1               |
| 32 to 63     | Basic write strategy parameters  | 32              |
| 64 to 95     | Extended Information block 0   | 32              |
| 96 to 127    | Extended Information block 1   | 32              |
| 128 to 159   | Extended Information block 2   | 32              |
| 160 to 191   | Extended Information block 3   | 32              |
| 192 to 223   | Extended Information block 4   | 32              |
| 224 to 255   | Extended Information block 5   | 32              |
| 256 to 2 047 | Reserved - All (00)  | 1792            |

The information in bytes 0 to 255 are copied from the ADIP auxiliary data during initialization of the disk and may be modified during use to reflect the actual status of the disk (e.g. the actual end of the Data Zone). All 256 bytes have the same definitions and shall have the same contents as the Physical format information defined in table 3 and 14.4.2, except the following bytes:

## Byte 1 - Disk size and maximum transfer rate

Bits  $b_7$  to  $b_4$  same as 14.4.2

Bits  $b_3$  to  $b_0$  shall specify the maximum read transfer rate.

These bits may be set to one of the following values (depending on the maximum read-out speed needed by the application):

0000: specify a maximum transfer rate of 2,52 Mbits/s (See note at 27.3)

0001: specify a maximum transfer rate of 5,04 Mbits/s (See note at 27.3)

0010: specify a maximum transfer rate of 10,08 Mbits/s

1111: specify no maximum transfer rate is specified.

All other combinations are reserved and shall not be used.

### Bytes 4 to 15 - Data Zone allocation

Bytes 4 to 8 same as 14.4.2

Bytes 9 to 11 in the first 16 ECC Blocks of the Control Data Zone:

shall specify the Sector Number of the last Physical Sector of the Recorded part of the Data Zone,

in the remaining 176 ECC Blocks of the Control Data Zone:

shall all be set to the Sector Number of the last Physical Sector of the Recorded part of the Data Zone, or shall all be set to (26053F) to specify PSN 2 491 711 as the last possible Physical Sector of the Data Zone (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

Bytes 12 to 15 same as 14.4.2

### Byte 16 - General Flag bits

Bit  $b_7$  same as 14.4.2

Bit b<sub>6</sub> same as 14.4.2

Bit b<sub>5</sub> shall specify if Buffer Zone 2 in the Lead-in Zone contains VCPS related information,

shall be set to 0, indicating no VCPS related information is present in Buffer Zone 2,

shall be set to 1, indicating Buffer Zone 2 contains VCPS related information as defined in

the VCPS System Description (see Annex O).

Bits  $b_4$  to  $b_0$  same as 14.4.2

## Bytes 256 to 2 047 - Reserved - All (00)

All remaining bytes are reserved and shall be set to all (00).

#### 17.11.2 Disk manufacturing information

This International Standard does not specify the format and the content of these 2 048 bytes. They shall be ignored in interchange.

### 17.11.3 Content provider information

These 28 672 bytes shall be set to all (00).

Under no circumstance may data received from the host be recorded in this field.

**Circumvention**: Recorders and recording drives shall be considered as circumvention devices when these are produced to record, or can easily be modified to record, in any manner, a user-defined number in this field.

#### 17.12 Buffer Zone 2

This recorded Zone shall consist of 512 Physical Sectors from 32 ECC Blocks. During use of the disk VCPS related information may be recorded to these 32 ECC Blocks, according to the specifications given in the VCPS System Description (see Annex O). If no VCPS related information is copied to these locations then the Main Data of the Data Frames in this Zone shall be set to all (00).

## 18 Data Zone

2 295 104 Physical Sectors of user data area (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

The start radius of the Data Zone is determined by the location of Physical ADIP Address (00C000) and the maximum end radius is determined by the location of Physical ADIP Address (098150) (see 14.4.1.1, bit 2 to 23 and 13.7.1)

## 19 Lead-out Zone

The Lead-out Zone is the outermost zone of the Information Zone. It shall consist of the parts specified in Figure 25.

The Physical Sector Number of the first and the last Physical Sector of each part is indicated in Figure 25 in hexadecimal and decimal notation and the number of Physical Sectors in each part is indicated in decimal notation (for 80 mm disk see Annex A).

### 19.1 Buffer Zone 3

This recorded Zone shall consist of 768 Physical Sectors. The start location of Buffer Zone 3 is (260540) (for 80 mm disk see Annex A). The Main Data of the Data Frames in this Zone shall be set to all (00).

### 19.2 Outer Disk Identification Zone

256 Physical Sectors reserved for information agreed upon by the data interchange parties. Each set of 16 Physical Sectors from one ECC Block is either a Disk Control Block (DCB) (see Clause 22) or recorded with all (00) Main Data. The contents of this Zone shall be equivalent to the contents of the Inner Disk Identification Zone.

#### 19.3 Guard Zone 2

This Guard Zone is used as a protection for separating test writing zones from information zones containing user data. This Zone shall be filled with Main Data set to (00). This zone shall contain 4 096 Physical Sectors.

|                           | Data Zone                                    |                          |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Physical Sector 2 491 712 | Buffer Zone 3<br>768 Physical Sectors        | Physical Sector (260540) |
| Physical Sector 2 492 479 | with Main Data set to (00)                   | Physical Sector (26083F) |
| Physical Sector 2 492 480 | Outer Disk Identification Zone               | Physical Sector (260840) |
| Physical Sector 2 492 735 | 256 Physical Sectors                         | Physical Sector (26093F) |
| Physical Sector 2 492 736 | Guard Zone 2<br>4 096 Physical Sectors       | Physical Sector (260940) |
| Physical Sector 2 496 831 | with Main Data set to (00)                   | Physical Sector (26193F) |
| Physical Sector 2 496 832 | Reserved Zone 4<br>4 096 Physical Sectors    | Physical Sector (261940) |
| Physical Sector 2 500 927 | with Main Data set to (00)                   | Physical Sector (26293F) |
| Physical Sector 2 500 928 | Outer Drive Test Zone                        | Physical Sector (262940) |
| Physical Sector 2 513 215 | 12 288 Physical Sectors                      | Physical Sector (26593F) |
| Physical Sector 2 513 216 | Outer Disk Test Zone                         | Physical Sector (265940) |
| Physical Sector 2 515 263 | 2 048 Physical Sectors                       | Physical Sector (26613F) |
| Physical Sector 2 515 264 | Guard Zone 3 nominal 24 400 Physical Sectors | Physical Sector (266140) |
| Physical Sector 2 539 663 | with Main Data set to (00)                   | Physical Sector (26C08F) |

Figure 25 — Lead-out Zone

### 19.4 Reserved Zone 4

4 096 Physical Sectors are reserved and shall be set all (00).

### 19.5 Outer Drive Test Zone

12 288 Physical Sectors reserved for drive testing and OPC algorithm.

#### 19.6 Outer Disk Test Zone

2 048 Physical Sectors reserved for disk manufacturer testing.

#### 19.7 Guard Zone 3

This Zone shall be filled with Main Data set to (00) or may be left unrecorded.

# 20 Assignment of Logical Sector Numbers (LSNs)

Logical Sector Numbers (LSNs) shall be assigned contiguously increasing by one from LSN 0, starting from the first PSN (030000) to the end of the Data Zone (see also Annex J).

# 21 Formatting

The disk shall be considered fully formatted if all areas in the Information Zone have been recorded. The Main data bytes in the ECC blocks can contain relevant data or can be set to dummy data (all bytes (00)). All ECC blocks, including those with dummy data, shall comply with Clause 13.

The disk shall be considered partially formatted if at least the Inner Disk Test Zone, the Inner Drive Test Zone, the Guard Zone 1, the Reserved Zone 2, the Inner Disk Identification Zone, the Reserved Zone 3, the Reference Code Zone, the Buffer Zone 1, the Control Data Zone and the Buffer Zone 2 in the Lead-in Zone have been recorded.

To indicate the status of the disk, the Disk Identification Zones shall contain a Formatting Disk Control Block (FDCB) (see 22.2).

NOTE To enable data retrieval by Read-Only drives, the disk shall be formatted or recorded sequentially.

Formatting can be done in two different ways:

1) **Pre-formatting**, which is the conventional way of formatting used for many storage media. After the pre-formatting process, the disk is fully formatted. User Data shall not be recorded to the disk until the pre-formatting process is complete.

This process consists of the following steps:

- write Lead-in Zone
- write Data Zone
- write Lead-out Zone
- verify the Data Zone (optional)
- 2) Background formatting, which is a formatting process that runs in the background during use of the disk on a recorder. After the Background formatting process, the disk is fully formatted. User Data may be recorded to the disk during the Background formatting process. The disk may be interchanged at any time after the first step.

This process consists of the following steps:

- Initialization
- De-icing
- Finalization
- Verification

Initialization shall always be applied to a maiden disk, while the other steps are optional.

A third way of using the disk is

Sequential recording without formatting, where the disk is recorded by appending data to the end of the Data Zone.

### 21.1 Pre-formatting

If Pre-formatting is applied, this shall be done before any User Data is recorded onto the disk.

The Inner Disk Identification Zone and the Outer Disk Identification Zone shall contain an FDCB according to 22.2 indicating pre-formatting in progress.

All other Zones shall be recorded according to Clause 17, 18 and 19.

After fully formatting the disk and before ejecting the disk, the drive shall update the FDCB.

#### 21.1.1 Verification

Optionally the Data Zone can be certified. During this process every ECC Block in the Data Zone is checked for correctness.

## 21.2 Background formatting

Because the Pre-formatting process can be rather time consuming, and the user may want to use a blank disk immediately, Background formatting can be used instead of Pre-formatting. During the Background formatting process only a minimum amount of data will be recorded onto the disk, after which the disk can be used by the application. A disk on which a Background formatting process is active, may be formatted further by the recorder in the background during the moments that the application is not accessing the disk. Recording of User Data into previously unrecorded areas shall be considered formatting of that area.

#### 21.2.1 Initialization

It is recommended that the Background formatting process starts with recording the Inner Disk Test Zone, the Inner Drive Test Zone, the Guard Zone 1, the Reserved Zone 1, the Reserved Zone 2, the Inner Disk Identification Zone, the Reserved Zone 3, the Reference Code Zone, the Buffer Zone 1, the Control Data Zone and the Buffer Zone 2 in the Lead-in Zone (see Table 7). In any case, these areas shall be recorded before the disk is ejected.

The Inner Disk Identification Zone shall contain an FDCB according to the definitions in 22.2. All other Zones shall be recorded according to Clause 17.

Optionally the Buffer Zone 3, the Outer Disk Identification Zone, and the Guard Zone 2 in the Lead-out Zone can be recorded.

After initialization the disk can be released for the application.

#### 21.2.2 De-icing

De-icing is the process of recording all ECC blocks in the Data Zone. During the de-icing phase, unrecorded areas in the Data Zone shall be filled with ECC blocks containing all (00) bytes or with User Data when requested. When the de-icing process is activated on a partially formatted disk with a Temporary Lead-out, the Temporary Lead-out shall be overwritten with ECC blocks with bits  $b_{27}$  to  $b_{26}$  in the ID field of the Data Frames set to ZERO ZERO, indicating Data Zone (see 21.3).

All recorded areas shall be registered in the Formatting bitmap of a Formatting Disk Control Block (FDCB) in the Inner (and Outer) Disk Identification Zone. During the time intervals when the drive is idle, the De-icing process, controlled by the drive, can proceed in the background. When the application requests disk access, the De-icing process is suspended and the control of the disk is returned to the application. Application requested writes to previously unrecorded areas shall be registered in the FDCB. During background De-icing the drive should keep the FDCB updated. When an eject is requested during background De-icing, the drive

may add a Temporary Lead-out Zone immediately following the last written ECC Block in the Data Zone (no unrecorded areas shall be present between the Lead-in Zone and such Temporary Lead-out Zone) according to the rules in 21.3 and the drive shall update the FDCB before ejecting the disk.

#### 21.2.3 Finalization

When the De-icing process has finished and all areas in the Data Zone have been recorded, the drive shall add the Lead-out Zone according to Clause 19.

The Outer Disk Identification Zone shall contain the same DCBs as the Inner Disk Identification Zone (see Clause 22).

The Lead-in Zone shall be finished by adding the Initial Zone according to Clause 17.

### 21.2.4 Verification (optional)

Verification is the process of reading and checking all ECC blocks in the Data Zone. If an ECC block is found unreliable, this block can be replaced using a Defect Management system.

The Last Verified Address (LVA) pointer in the Formatting Disk Control Block (FDCB) in the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zone shall register the area that has been checked. During the time intervals when the disk is idle, the Verification process, controlled by the drive, can proceed in the background. When the application requests disk access, the Verification process is suspended and the control of the disk is returned to the application. During background Verification the drive should keep the FDCB updated. When an eject is requested during background Verification, the drive shall update the FDCB before ejecting the disk.

### 21.3 Sequential recording without formatting

If the disk is used for contiguously sequential recording only, a Temporary Lead-out Zone immediately following the last recorded User Data should be recorded before ejecting the disk. The application can write additional data to the disk by overwriting the Temporary Lead-out Zone with User Data immediately followed by a new Temporary Lead-out Zone.

When a disk is going to be used for sequential recording without formatting, it shall be initialized in the same way as for Background formatting (see 21.2.1) and as long as there are unrecorded areas, the FDCB shall be used in the same way as during the De-icing process (see 21.2.2).

The Formatting status in the FDCB (see 22.2) shall be set to "partially formatted", the Last Written Address shall be set to the last PSN of the last contiguously recorded ECC Block in the Data Zone, and the Formatting Bitmap shall not be used. All other bits shall be set to their relevant meaning.

The Temporary Lead-out Zone shall fulfil the following rules:

- Bits b<sub>27</sub> to b<sub>26</sub> in the ID field of the Data Frames in the Temporary Lead-out Zone shall be set to ONE ZERO, indicating Lead-out Zone.
- The length of the Temporary Lead-out Zone shall be at least 64 ECC Blocks, or the rules as given in Table 9 should be followed (see ISO/IEC 16448). (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

59

| Table 9 —  | Length | ٥f  | Temporary                 |   | ead-out Zone |
|------------|--------|-----|---------------------------|---|--------------|
| I able 3 — | Lendin | VI. | i <del>c</del> ilibolai v | _ | cau-out Zone |

| Length of the Recorded part of the Data Zone (end radius) | End of the Temporary Lead-out Zone (radius) |
|---|---|
| less than 34,0 mm   | 35,0 mm min.                                |
| 34,0 mm to 57,5 mm  | end radius Data Zone + 1,0 mm min.          |
| 57,5 to 58,0 mm   | 58,5 mm                                     |

- The Temporary Lead-out Zone should be filled with all Main Data (00).
- Optionally, the 49th till the 64th ECC Block in the Temporary Lead-out may contain a Temporary Outer Disk Identification Zone according to the definitions as given in 19.2.
- It is allowed to have an unrecorded area between the end of the Temporary Lead-out Zone and Buffer Zone 3 located at radius 58 mm.

### 22 Disk Control Blocks

Disk Control ECC Blocks are provided as a structure on the disk to include additional information for interchange between the data interchange parties. DCBs are recorded in the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zones. All DCBs shall have the same format for the first 40 data bytes. A special DCB is defined to reflect the status of the formatting process and to hold some general information.

Each type of DCB (i.e. with some specific Content Descriptor other than (0000000), (FFFFFFE) or (FFFFFFF) shall occur only once in each of the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zones.

#### 22.1 General format of Disk Control Blocks

The Main Data of each Disk Control Block shall be according to Table 10.

Table 10 — General format of each Disk Control Block

| Physical Sector of each DCB | Main Data BP                          | Description                        |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 0                           | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>3</sub>      | Content Descriptor                 |
| 0                           | D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>7</sub>      | Unknown Content Descriptor Actions |
| 0                           | D <sub>8</sub> to D <sub>39</sub>     | Drive ID                           |
| 0                           | D <sub>40</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub> | Content Descriptor Specific        |
| 1 to 15                     | D <sub>0</sub> - D <sub>2 047</sub>   | Content Descriptor Specific        |

### Bytes D<sub>0</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> - Content Descriptor

If set to (0000000)

the DCB is unused.

The Content Descriptor of all subsequent DCBs in this Inner or Outer Disk Identification Zone shall be set to (00000000).

All remaining bytes,  $D_4$  to  $D_{2\ 047}$  of Physical Sector 0 and  $D_0$  to  $D_{2\ 047}$  of Physical Sector 1 to 15 in Table 10 shall be set to (00).

If set to (46444300)

this DCB shall be as defined in 22.2.

If set to (57444300)

this DCB shall be as defined in 22.3.

If set to (FFFFFFE)

this DCB is bad and shall not be used.

NOTE If any damaged DCB is replaced at an other location, the original location shall be overwritten with a DCB with the Content Descriptor set to (FFFFFFE) and all remaining bytes set to (00). The List of DCBs (see Table 12 — Format of the List of DCBs, Physical Sector 0 / bytes D128 to D191) shall be updated accordingly.

If set to (FFFFFFF)

this DCB was previously used and is now available for reuse. All remaining bytes,  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  047 of Physical Sector 0 and  $D_0$  to  $D_2$  047 of Physical Sector 1 to 15 in Table 10 shall be set to (00).

All other values for the Content Descriptor are reserved.

Each new DCB added to the Inner or the Outer Disk Identification Block shall be written at the first unused DCB (Content Descriptor = (00000000) or (FFFFFFFF)).

Each DCB with a Content Descriptor not set to (00000000), (FFFFFFFE) or (FFFFFFF) in the Inner Disk Identification Zone shall have an identical DCB in the Outer Disk Identification Zone. The order of the DCBs in the Inner Disk Identification Zone is not necessarily the same as the order in the Outer Disk Identification Zone

### Bytes D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>7</sub> – Unknown Content Descriptor Actions

These bits are provided to specify required actions when the content and use of the DCB are unknown to the drive (i.e. the content descriptor is not set to a known assigned value). These bytes form a field consisting of 32 individual bits.

Bits b<sub>31</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> Reserved,

these bits shall be set to all ZERO.

Bit b<sub>3</sub> DCB overwrite,

if set to ONE, modifying the current DCB shall not be allowed,

else it shall be set to ZERO.

Bit b<sub>2</sub> Formatting,

if set to ONE, reformatting of the disk shall not be allowed,

else it shall be set to ZERO.

Bit b<sub>1</sub> DCB read protect,

if set to ONE, the information in this DCB is meant for use by the drive only and shall not be

transferred outside the drive, else it shall be set ZERO.

Bit b<sub>0</sub> Data Zone write,

if set to ONE, recording shall not be allowed in the Data Zone,

else it shall be set to ZERO.

## Bytes D<sub>8</sub> to D<sub>39</sub> Drive ID

Bytes  $D_8$  to  $D_{39}$  shall contain a unique descriptor, identifying the drive that has last written the DCB. The format of this unique drive identifier shall be as follows:

- Bytes D<sub>8</sub> to D<sub>23</sub> shall identify the manufacturer of the drive. This name shall be represented by characters from the G0 set + SPACE according to ISO/IEC 4873. Trailing bytes not used shall be set to (00).
- Bytes D<sub>24</sub> to D<sub>35</sub> shall identify the model name/type number of the drive. This model name/type number shall be represented by characters from the G0 set + SPACE according to ISO/IEC 4873. Trailing bytes not used shall be set to (00).
- Bytes D<sub>36</sub> to D<sub>39</sub> shall contain a unique serial number of the drive. The 4 bytes shall form one 32-bit binary number.

### Bytes D<sub>40</sub> to D<sub>2 047</sub> Content Descriptor Specific

Bytes specified by the format description for the DCB with the actual Content Descriptor value.

## Physical Sector 1 to 15: Bytes D<sub>0</sub> to D<sub>2 047</sub> Content Descriptor Specific

Bytes specified by the format description for the DCB with the actual Content Descriptor value.

### 22.2 Format of the Formatting DCB (FDCB)

Both the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zone shall contain one DCB reflecting the status of the disk. The FDCB in the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zones shall be identical and have the content as defined in Table 11.

### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>0</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> - Content Descriptor

These bytes identify the Formatting DCB and shall be set to (46444300), representing the characters "FDC" and the version number 0.

## Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>7</sub> – Unknown Content Descriptor Actions

Shall be set to (0000000D) indicating that if this DCB is not known to the system, the DCB shall not be overwritten, the disk shall not be reformatted, writing to the Data Zone shall not be allowed, while transferring the DCB information from the drive to the host computer is allowed.

## Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>8</sub> to D<sub>39</sub> - Drive ID

These bytes shall contain the drive ID as specified in 22.1.

### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>40</sub> to D<sub>43</sub> – FDCB update count

These bytes shall specify the total number of update operations of the FDCB. This field shall be set to (00000000) during the creation of the FDCB, and shall be incremented by one each time the FDCB is re-written.

Table 11 — Format of the FDCB

| Physical Sector of ECC block | Main Data byte position                | Description                        | number of bytes |
|------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0                            | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>3</sub>       | Content Descriptor                 | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>7</sub>       | Unknown Content Descriptor Actions | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>8</sub> to D <sub>39</sub>      | Drive ID                           | 32              |
| 0                            | $D_{40}$ to $D_{43}$                   | FDCB update count                  | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>44</sub> to D <sub>47</sub>     | Formatting status and mode         | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>48</sub> to D <sub>51</sub>     | Last written address               | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>52</sub> to D <sub>55</sub>     | Last verified address              | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>56</sub> to D <sub>59</sub>     | Bitmap Start Address               | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>60</sub> to D <sub>63</sub>     | Bitmap Length                      | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>64</sub> to D <sub>95</sub>     | Disk ID                            | 32              |
| 0                            | D <sub>96</sub> to D <sub>127</sub>    | Application dependent              | 32              |
| 0                            | D <sub>128</sub> to D <sub>191</sub>   | List of DCBs                       | 16×4            |
| 0                            | D <sub>192</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub> | Reserved and set to (00)           | 1 856           |
| 1 to 9                       | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub>   | Formatting bitmap                  | 9×2 048         |
| 10 to 15                     | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub>   | Reserved and set to (00)           | 6×2 048         |

# Physical Sector 0 / byte D<sub>44</sub> to D<sub>47</sub> – Formatting status and mode

## byte D<sub>44</sub> - Formatting status flags

| bits 7 to 6       | bit 5           | bits 4 to 0 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Formatting status | Formatting open | Reserved    |

bits 7 to 6:

ZERO ZERO = disk is not formatted/recorded

ZERO ONE = disk has been partially formatted/recorded
ONE ZERO = disk has been fully formatted/recorded by user
ONE ONE = disk has been fully formatted by manufacturer

bit 5:

ZERO = the FDCB on the disk reflects the actual status of the disk
ONE = the Formatting process of the drive is active and the FDCB on the

disk might not reflect the actual status of the disk

bits 4 to 0: reserved

#### byte D45 - Verification status flags

| bits 7 to 6         | bits 5 to 0 |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Verification status | Reserved    |

bits 7 to 6:

ZERO ZERO = disk is not verified

ZERO ONE = disk has been partially verified ONE ZERO = disk has been fully verified by user

ONE ONE = disk has been fully verified by manufacturer

bits 5 to 0: reserved

#### byte D46 - Recording status flags

| bit 7          | bits 6 to 5        | bits 4 to 0 |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------|
| Lead-in status | Lead-out<br>status | reserved    |

bit 7:

ZERO = Lead-in is recorded from address (02A480) to address (02FFFF)

ONE = Lead-in is fully recorded

bits 6 to 5:

ZERO ZERO = No Lead-out has been recorded

ZERO ONE = Temporary Lead-out has been recorded adjoining the actual

last sector of the Data Zone

ONE ZERO = Lead-out is recorded from address (260540) to address

(26193F) (see Clause 19 and 21.2.1) (for 80 mm disk see Annex A)

ONE ONE = Lead-out is fully recorded adjoining the actual last sector

of the Data Zone

bits 4 to 0: reserved

### byte D<sub>47</sub> - Reserved

set to (00)

# Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>48</sub> to D<sub>51</sub> - Last Written Address (LWA)

These 4 bytes shall indicate the last PSN of the last ECC Block of the contiguously recorded part of the Data Zone (not including any type of Lead-out Zone) starting from address (030000). (There shall be no unrecorded ECC Blocks between address (030000) and the LWA.) As long as the first ECC Block of the Data Zone is unrecorded, the LWA shall be set to (00000000), indicating that the LWA is not (yet) in use.

NOTE Some older drives might set the LWA to (0002FFFF) or (00030000) in case the first ECC Block is still unrecorded. Such a setting should be interpreted the same as (00000000).

After formatting has been finished, the LWA may also be set to (00000000).

### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>52</sub> to D<sub>55</sub> – Last Verified Address (LVA)

These 4 bytes shall indicate the last PSN of the last ECC Block of the contiguously verified part of the Data Zone starting from address (030000). If not in use the LVA may also be set to (00000000).

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>56</sub> to D<sub>59</sub> - Bitmap Start Address (BSA)

These 4 bytes shall indicate the first PSN of the first ECC Block represented in the Formatting bitmap. This value shall be  $\geq$  (00030000) and less than the Last Written Address. They shall be set to (00000000) if the disk is fully Formatted or if the Formatting Bitmap is not used.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>60</sub> to D<sub>63</sub> - Bitmap Length

These 4 bytes shall indicate the number of ECC Blocks represented in the Formatting bitmap. They shall be set to (00000000) if the disk is fully Formatted or if the Formatting Bitmap is not used.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>64</sub> to D<sub>95</sub> – Disk ID

These 32 bytes shall be recorded with a random, statistically unique, 256-bit binary number at initialization of the disk.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>96</sub> to D<sub>127</sub> - Application dependent

This field shall consist of 32 bytes and is reserved for use by the application to store information such as specific copy protection data. If this setting is not specified by the application, the bytes shall be set to (00).

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>128</sub> to D<sub>191</sub> – List of DCBs

To improve the robustness and the time to access the actually valid DCBs, it is recommended to store a list representing the 16 locations of the Inner/Outer Disk Identification Zone with the Content Descriptor of the DCB contained in each of these locations. This list shall be formatted according to Table 12.

| Physical Sector of ECC block | Main Data byte position                      | Description                                    | number of bytes |
|------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| 0                            | D <sub>128</sub> to D <sub>131</sub>         | Content Descriptor of DCB in location 0        | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>132</sub> to D <sub>135</sub>         | Content Descriptor of DCB in location 1        | 4               |
| 0                            | ÷  | :  | :               |
| 0                            | $D_{(128+i\times4)}$ to $D_{(131+i\times4)}$ | Content Descriptor of DCB in location <i>i</i> | 4               |
| 0                            | ÷  | :  | :               |
| 0                            | D <sub>188</sub> to D <sub>191</sub>         | Content Descriptor of DCB in location 15       | 4               |

Table 12 — Format of the List of DCBs

#### bytes $D_{(128+i\times4)}$ to $D_{(131+i\times4)}$ – Content Descriptor of DCB in location i

Each group of 4 bytes shall represent the Content Descriptor (see 22.1, bytes  $D_0$  to  $D_3$ ) of the DCB in the specified location in the Disk Identification Zone (Inner or Outer) holding this FDCB. Location *i* in the Inner Disk Identification Zone shall be the ECC Block starting with PSN (02EEC0) +  $i \times 16$ . Location *i* in the Outer Disk Identification Zone shall be the ECC Block starting with PSN (260840) +  $i \times 16$ .

The List of DCBs shall include the FDCB itself. The position of the FDCB is not restricted to location 0. If not used the List of DCBs shall be set to all (00000000).

NOTE older drives might not be able to maintain the information in the List of DCBs accurately.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>192</sub> to D<sub>2 047</sub> – Reserved

These bytes are reserved and shall be set to (00).

#### Physical Sector 1 to 9 / bytes $D_0$ to $D_{2\,047}$ – Formatting bitmap

Physical Sectors 1 to 9 of the FDCB contain a bitmap, where each bit reflects the recording status of one ECC block. Bit 0 (the lsb) of Main Data byte  $D_0$  of Sector 1 represents the first ECC block, indicated by the Bitmap Start Address, bit 1 of Main Data byte  $D_0$  of Sector 1 represents the next ECC block, following the ECC Block indicated by the Bitmap Start Address, etc. All remaining bits in Physical Sectors 1 to 9 following the bitmap shall be set to ZERO.

The ECC blocks in the bitmap are identified by a sequence number i, where i starts at 0 for the ECC block at the Bitmap Start Address. Bit n of Main Data byte  $D_m$  of Sector k represents the i <sup>th</sup> ECC block from the Bitmap Start Address:

$$i = [(k-1) \times 2 \ 048 + m] \times 8 + n$$
, where  $k = 1 ... 9$ ,  $m = 0 ... 2 \ 047$ ,  $n = 0 ... 7$ 

Address of the first Physical Sector of the *i*<sup>th</sup> ECC block = Bitmap Start Address +  $i \times 16$ .

If the bit representing the *i*th ECC block is set to ONE, then the *i*th ECC block has not been recorded.

If the bit representing the *i*th ECC block is set to ZERO, then the *i*th ECC block has been recorded.

#### Physical Sector 10 to 15 / bytes D<sub>0</sub> to D<sub>2 047</sub> - Reserved

All bytes in these sectors shall be set to (00)

#### 22.3 Format of the Write inhibit DCB (WDCB)

Both the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zone may optionally contain a DCB reflecting the write protect status of the disk. The WDCB in the Inner and Outer Disk Identification Zones shall be identical and have the content as defined in Table 13.

| Physical Sector of ECC block | Main Data byte position               | Description                        | number of bytes |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0                            | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>3</sub>      | Content Descriptor                 | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>7</sub>      | Unknown Content Descriptor Actions | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>8</sub> to D <sub>39</sub>     | Drive ID                           | 32              |
| 0                            | D <sub>40</sub> to D <sub>43</sub>    | WDCB update count                  | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>44</sub> to D <sub>47</sub>    | Write protect Actions              | 4               |
| 0                            | D <sub>48</sub> to D <sub>63</sub>    | Reserved and set to (00)           | 16              |
| 0                            | D <sub>64</sub> to D <sub>95</sub>    | WDCB Password                      | 32              |
| 0                            | D <sub>96</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub> | Reserved and set to (00)           | 1 952           |
| 1 to 15                      | D <sub>0</sub> to D <sub>2 047</sub>  | Reserved and set to (00)           | 15×2 048        |

Table 13 — Format of the WDCB

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>0</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> – Content Descriptor

These bytes identify the Write inhibit DCB and shall be set to (57444300), representing the characters "WDC" and the version number 0.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>7</sub> – Unknown Content Descriptor Actions

Shall be set to (0000000F) indicating that if this DCB is not known to the system, the DCB shall not be overwritten, the disk shall not be reformatted, writing to the Data Zone shall not be allowed, and transferring the DCB information from the drive to the host computer shall not be allowed.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>8</sub> to D<sub>39</sub> - Drive ID

these bytes shall contain the drive ID as specified in 22.1.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>40</sub> to D<sub>43</sub> – WDCB update count

These bytes shall specify the total number of update operations of the WDCB. This field shall be set to (00000000) during the creation of the WDCB, and shall be incremented by one each time the WDCB is re-written.

#### Physical Sector 0 / byte D<sub>44</sub> to D<sub>47</sub> - Write protect Actions

These bits are provided to specify allowed and required actions. These bytes form a field consisting of 32 individual bits.

Bits b<sub>31</sub> to b<sub>8</sub> Reserved,

these bits shall be set to all ZERO.

Bit b<sub>7</sub> Write protect Change,

if set to ZERO, the Write protect Status bits b6 to b0 may be modified,

if set to ONE and the password received from the host is the same as the WDCB Password in this DCB, the Write protect Status bits b6 to b0 may be modified,

if set to ONE and the password received from the host is the different from the WDCB Password in this DCB, the Write protect Status bits  $b_6$  to  $b_0$  shall not be modified.

Bits b<sub>6</sub> to b<sub>2</sub> Reserved,

these bits shall be set to all ZERO.

Bits b<sub>1</sub>, b<sub>0</sub> Write protect Status,

if set to ONE/ONE recording in any area on the disk shall not be allowed,

if set to ONE/ZERO recording in the actual User Data Area defined by an applied Defect Management System shall not be allowed,

if set to ZERO/ONE recording in the Data Zone on the disk (all of the area between the end of the Lead-in Zone and the start of the Lead-out Zone) shall not be allowed,

if set to ZERO/ZERO recording in all areas on the disk is allowed.

NOTE The "User Data Area" is the part of the Data Zone meant for storing the User Data in case a Defect Management System is applied. This means that possible Sparing and Table Areas of a Defect Management System located in the Data Zone of the disk can be excluded from the write inhibition, in which case the Defect Management System can stay enabled.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>48</sub> to D<sub>63</sub> - Reserved

These bytes are reserved and shall be set to (00)

#### Physical Sector 0 / byte D<sub>64</sub> to D<sub>95</sub> - WDCB Password

These bytes shall contain a user defined password consisting of up to 32 characters from the G0 set + SPACE according to ISO/IEC 4873. Trailing bytes not used shall be set to (00).

If all bytes of the WDCB Password field are set to (00), then all 32 bits of the Write protect Actions field shall be set to ZERO.

If the WDCB Password field is set to all (FF), then the disk is permanently write protected and further recording on the disk shall not be allowed. Bits  $b_7$ ,  $b_1$  and  $b_0$  of the Write protect Actions field shall be set to ONE.

#### Physical Sector 0 / bytes D<sub>96</sub> to D<sub>2 047</sub> – Reserved

These bytes are reserved and shall be set to (00)

#### Physical Sector 1 to 15 / bytes $D_0$ to $D_{2\,047}$ – Reserved

All bytes in these sectors shall be set to (00)

#### 23 General

All recordings shall occur only in grooved areas. The groove centreline is deviated from the average track centreline with a phase modulated sinewave. Physical addressing information can be decoded from this phase modulated wobble.

The format of the groove information on the disk is defined in 14.4. Clause 25 specifies the requirements for the signals from grooves, as obtained when using the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9.

#### 24 Method of testing

#### 24.1 Environment

All signals in Clause 25 shall be within their specified ranges with the disk in the test environment conditions defined in 8.1.1.

#### 24.2 Reference Drive

All signals specified in Clause 25 shall be measured in the indicated channels of the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9. The drive shall have the following characteristics for the purpose of these tests.

#### 24.2.1 Optics and mechanics

The focused optical beam shall have the properties defined in 9.2 a) to i). The disk shall rotate as specified in 9.5.

#### 24.2.2 Read power

The optical power incident on the read-out surface of the disk (used for reading the information) shall be  $0.7~\text{mW} \pm 0.1~\text{mW}$ .

#### 24.2.3 Read channels

The drive shall have two read channels. Read Channel 1 gives a signal  $(I_1 + I_2)$  related to the total amount of light in the exit pupil of the objective lens. Read Channel 2 gives a signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  related to the difference in the amount of light in the two halves of the exit pupil of the objective lens. These channels can be implemented as given in Clause 9.

For measurement of the push-pull and track cross signals, the read channel signals shall be filtered by a 1st order LPF with a  $f_c(-3 \text{ dB})$  of 30 kHz.

For measurement of the wobble signal, the read channel signals shall be filtered by a 1st order Band Pass Filter with frequency range (-3 dB): 25 kHz, slope +20 dB/decade to 4,0 MHz, slope -20 dB/decade.

#### 24.2.4 Tracking

During the measurement of the signals, the axial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the recording layer shall not exceed  $0.20 \mu m$ ;

the radial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the centre of a track shall not exceed 0,022  $\mu m$ 

#### 24.3 Definition of signals

All signals are linearly related to currents through a photo detector, and are therefore linearly related to the optical power falling on the detector.

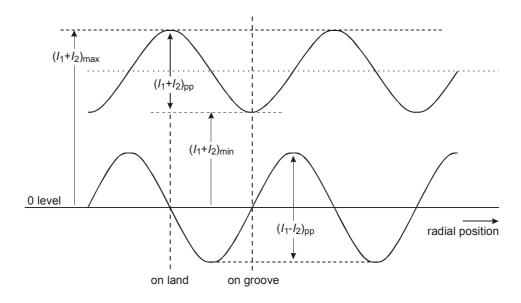


Figure 26 — Signals from grooves in the Read Channels when crossing the tracks

#### Push-pull signal

The push-pull signal is the filtered sinusoidal difference signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  in Read Channel 2, when the focus of the optical beam crosses the tracks. The signal can be used by the drive for radial tracking.

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

#### Track cross signal

The track cross signal is the filtered sinusoidal sum signal  $(I_1 + I_2)$  in Read Channel 1, when the focus of the optical beam crosses the tracks.

#### Wobble signal

The wobble signal  $I_W$  is the filtered sinusoidal difference signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  in Read Channel 2, while the drive meets the minimum tracking requirement.

#### 25 Characteristics of the groove signals

#### 25.1 Phase depth

The phase depth of the groove shall not exceed 90°.

#### 25.2 Push-pull signal

The peak-to-peak value of the push-pull signal PP shall meet the following requirements:

a) before recording: 
$$0.28 \le \frac{(I_1 - I_2)_{pp}}{[(I_1 + I_2)_{max} + (I_1 + I_2)_{min}]/2} \le 0.56$$

The maximum variation of the push-pull signal before recording shall be:  $\frac{PP_{\text{max}} - PP_{\text{min}}}{PP_{\text{max}} + PP_{\text{min}}} < 0,15$ 

b) after recording: 
$$0.25 \le \frac{(I_1 - I_2)_{pp}}{[(I_1 + I_2)_{max} + (I_1 + I_2)_{min}]/2} \le 0.56$$

c) Ratio of push-pull signal of unrecorded groove to push-pull signal of recorded groove shall be in the range of 0,75 to 1,25.

#### 25.3 Track Cross signal

The Track Cross signal for the unrecorded disk shall meet the following requirement:

The  $(I_1 + I_2)_{min}$  value shall be generated at the groove centre.

#### 25.4 Normalized wobble signal

The deviation from the track centreline shall be measured by the normalized wobble signal. The amount of distance that the centre of the wobble groove deviates from the average track centreline can be calculated according to Annex L.

The wobble signal shall be measured in an empty track during the monotone wobble part, at locations where the amplitude is not enhanced due to the positive interference of the wobble from adjacent tracks.

The normalized wobble signal shall be

$$0.20 \le \frac{I_{W,pp-min}}{(I_1 - I_2)_{pp}} \le 0.30$$

At locations where the amplitude of the wobble signal is enhanced due to the positive interference of the wobble from adjacent tracks, the maximum wobble signal shall be

$$\frac{I_{W,pp-max}}{I_{W,pp-min}} \le 2.6$$

#### 25.5 Characteristics of the wobble

The average Narrow band SNR of the wobble signal before recording shall be greater than 45 dB. The measurement shall be made using a resolution bandwidth of 1 kHz.

The average Narrow band SNR of the wobble signal after recording shall be greater than 38 dB. The measurement shall be made using a resolution bandwidth of 1 kHz.

#### 26 Method of testing

The format of the information on the disk is defined in Clause 13. Clause 27 specifies the requirements for the signals from recorded marks, as obtained when using the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9.

This Clause 27 specifies the average quality of the rewritable information. Local deviations from the specified values, called defects, can cause tracking errors or errors in the Data fields. These errors are covered by Clause 29 and Clauses 30 and following.

#### 26.1 Environment

All signals in 27.2.2 to 27.2.6 shall be within their specified ranges with the disk in the test environment conditions defined in 8.1.1.

#### 26.2 Reference Drive

All signals specified in 27.2.2 to 27.2.6 shall be measured in the indicated channels of the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9. The drive shall have the following characteristics for the purpose of these tests.

#### 26.2.1 Optics and mechanics

The focused optical beam shall have the properties defined in 9.2 a) to i). The disk shall rotate as specified in 9.5.

#### 26.2.2 Read power

The optical power incident on the read-out surface of the disk (used for reading the information) shall be  $0.7~\text{mW} \pm 0.1~\text{mW}$ .

#### 26.2.3 Read channels

The drive shall have two read channels. Read Channel 1 gives a signal  $(I_1 + I_2)$  related to the total amount of light in the exit pupil of the objective lens. Read Channel 2 gives a signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  related to the difference in the amount of light in the two halves of the exit pupil of the objective lens. These channels can be implemented as given in Clause 9.

For measurement of the push-pull and track cross signals, the read channel signals shall be filtered by a 1st order LPF with a  $f_c(-3 \text{ dB})$  of 30 kHz.

The signal from Read channel 1 is not equalized except when measuring jitter. The threshold level for binarizing the read signal shall be controlled to minimize the effects of mark and space size changes due to

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

parameter variations during writing. Jitter measurements shall be made using the Read Channel 1 with the characteristics in Annex E.

#### 26.2.4 Tracking

During recording and during the measurement of the signals, the axial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the recording layer shall not exceed 0,20 µm;

the radial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the centre of a track shall not exceed 0,022  $\mu$ m when running at the Reference velocity and shall not exceed 0,045  $\mu$ m when running at a higher velocity.

NOTE At high recording or playback velocities, advanced servo systems might be needed to achieve tracking errors below these maximum values.

#### 26.2.5 Scanning velocity

Write tests are performed at each of the recording velocities defined in 14.4.2 with its related write strategy.

All read tests are performed at the Reference velocity.

#### 26.3 Write conditions

Marks and spaces are written on the disk by pulsing a laser.

#### 26.3.1 Write pulse waveform

The laser power is modulated according to the write pulse waveform given in Annex G.

A 3T to 14T is written by applying a multiple-pulse train of write pulses.

The recording power has three levels: the Write power (*P*w), the Erase power (*P*e), and the Cooling power (*P*c), which are the optical powers incident at the entrance surface of the disk and used for writing marks and spaces. The values of these power levels shall be optimized according to Annex I.

The actual recording powers, Pw, Pe, and Pc shall be within 5 % of their optimum values.

#### 26.3.2 Write power

The optimized recording powers, Pwo, Peo and Pco shall meet the following conditions

for the 3,3x (Lower) recording speed defined in 14.4.2.3.1:

```
20,0 mW \leq Pwo \leq 40,0 mW
4,0 mW \leq Peo \leq 16,0 mW
```

$$0.1 \text{ mW} \le P \text{co} \le 0.7 \text{ mW}$$

for the 6x (Intermediate) recording speed defined in 14.4.2.3.1:

```
20,0 \text{ mW} \le P \text{wo} \le 45,0 \text{ mW}
```

$$4.0 \text{ mW} \le Peo \le 16.0 \text{ mW}$$

for the 8x (Upper) recording speed defined in 14.4.2.3.1:

 $20,0 \text{ mW} \le P \text{wo} \le 45,0 \text{ mW}$ 

 $4,0 \text{ mW} \le Peo \le 16,0 \text{ mW}$ 

 $0.1 \text{ mW} \le P \text{co} \le 0.7 \text{ mW}$ 

#### 26.4 Measurement conditions

The test for jitter shall be carried out on any group of five adjacent tracks, designated (m-2), (m-1), m, (m+1), (m+2), in the Information Zone of the disk. The jitter shall be measured on recordings made at all velocities specified in 14.4.2.2, byte 32 and in the Extended Information blocks defined under 14.4.2.3.

For measurement of jitter, the system described in Annex E shall be used.

The Jitter shall be measured according to the following procedure:

Write random data on all five tracks 10 times each as specified in 26.3.1.

Read the data of track *m* under the conditions specified in 26.2.

## 27 Characteristics of the recorded signals

The following signals shall be measured, after recording with the write conditions as specified in 26.3.1.

#### 27.1 Channel bit length

The average Channel bit length over each RUN shall be

 $133,3 \text{ nm} \pm 1,4 \text{ nm}$ 

#### 27.2 Definition of signals

All signals are linearly related to currents through a photo-diode detector, and are therefore linearly related to the optical power falling on the detector.

#### 27.2.1 High frequency signals (HF)

The HF signal is obtained by summing the currents of the four elements of the photo detector as generated in Read Channel 1. These currents are modulated by the effects of the marks and spaces representing the information on the recording layer.

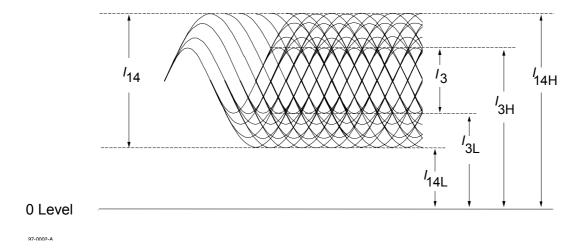


Figure 27 — Signals from spaces and marks in Read channel 1

#### 27.2.2 Modulated amplitude

The modulated amplitude  $I_{14}$  is the peak-to-peak value of the HF signal generated by the largest mark and space lengths (see Figure 27). The peak value I14H shall be the peak value of the HF signal before a.c. coupling. The modulated amplitude I3 is the peak-to-peak value generated by the shortest mark and space lengths. The 0 Level is the signal level obtained from the measuring device when no disk is inserted. These parameters shall meet the following requirements under all conditions, also such as a different number of overwrites, and when recordings have been made at different speeds.

$$I_{14}/I_{14H} \ge 0.55$$

$$I_{3}/I_{14} \ge 0.15$$
Within one disk,  $I_{14Hmax} - I_{14Hmin}/I_{14Hmax} \le 0.25$ 
Within one revolution,  $I_{14Hmax} - I_{14Hmin}/I_{14Hmax} \le 0.15$ 

#### 27.2.3 Reflectance×Modulation product

The Reflectance of the disk (see 12.3) multiplied by the Modulation (= normalized  $I_{14}$  modulated amplitude) shall be RxM =  $R_{14H} \times \frac{I_{14}}{I_{14H}}$ , RxM  $\ge 0,11$ 

#### 27.2.4 Signal asymmetry

The signal asymmetry shall meet the following requirement:

$$-0.05 \le \left\lceil \frac{I_{14H} + I_{14L}}{2} - \frac{I_{3H} + I_{3L}}{2} \right\rceil \le +0.15$$

#### 27.2.5 Normalized Slicing Level jump

Between any 2 consecutive ECC Blocks, the Normalized Slicing Level (NSL) jump shall be:

$$\frac{\left| \frac{\left( I_{3H,2} + I_{3L,2} \right) - \left( I_{3H,1} + I_{3L,1} \right)}{\left( I_{3H,2} - I_{3L,2} \right) + \left( I_{3H,1} - I_{3L,1} \right)} \right| \le 0,65$$

where  $I_{3H,1}$  and  $I_{3L,1}$  are the  $I_3$  levels just before the linking position and  $I_{3H,2}$  and  $I_{3L,2}$  are the  $I_3$  levels just after the linking position.

This requirement shall be fulfilled also after a different number of overwrites for the 2 ECC Blocks (up to 500 DOW cycles), and when the 2 ECC Blocks have been recorded at different speeds.

#### 27.2.6 Jitter

Jitter is the standard deviation  $\sigma$  of the time variations of the binary read signal. This binary read signal is created by a slicer, after feeding the HF signal from the HF read channel through an equalizer and LPF (see Annex E). The jitter of the leading and trailing edges is measured relative to the PLL clock and normalized by the Channel bit clock period.

The jitter shall be measured at the Reference velocity using the circuit specified in Annex E.

The jitter measurement shall be using the conditions specified in 26.4.

The measured jitter shall not exceed 9,0 %.

#### 27.2.6.1 Overwrite stability

The following test shall be applied to verify the stability of the overwrite capabilities of the disk after some storage time. For this purpose a band of at least 5 tracks shall be (over)written 10 times, at a velocity of 8x, with nominal recording powers and the write strategy parameters set to the values as defined in 14.4.2.3.1. Next the disk has to be stored at 55  $^{\circ}$ C  $\pm$  2  $^{\circ}$ C for 24 hours.

After 24 hours the original recorded tracks shall be overwritten once and the jitter is measured (jitter<sub>10+1</sub>). A new, empty area of the disk, close to the original recording, shall be (over)written 11 times and also here the jitter is measured (jitter<sub>11</sub>).

The difference in the measured jitter values shall be defined as  $\Delta$ jitter<sup>2</sup> = jitter<sup>2</sup><sub>10+1</sub> - jitter<sup>2</sup><sub>11</sub>,

where:  $\Delta$ jitter  $\leq 6,0 \%$ .

Additionally the number of PI errors over any 8 consecutive ECC Blocks shall not exceed 280 (see 29.2).

#### 27.2.7 Track Cross signal

The Track Cross signal is the filtered sinusoidal sum signal  $(I_1 + I_2)$  in Read Channel 1 when the focus of the optical beam crosses the tracks. The Track Cross signal shall meet the following requirement:

$$\frac{(I_1 + I_2)_{pp}}{(I_1 + I_2)_{max}} \ge 0.13$$

#### 27.3 Read stability

When read with a read power of 0,8 mW at a temperature of 55 °C, all parameters specified in 27.2.2 to 27.2.6 shall be within their specified ranges after 1 000 000 repeated reads.

NOTE Reading with the same read power at lower speeds than the reference speed might degrade the read stability.

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

#### 28 Additional testing conditions

Recorded +RW disks compliant with this +RW HS International Standard shall also fulfil the following basic signal specifications when measured with the Pick Up Head according to the ISO/IEC 16448.

#### 28.1 Test environment

All conditions are the same as in 26.1 to 26.2.5. except for the following.

#### 28.1.1 Optics

The focused optical beam used for reading data shall have the following properties:

a) Wavelength ( $\lambda$ ) 650 nm  $\pm$  5 nm

b) Numerical aperture of the objective lens (NA)  $0.60 \pm 0.01$ 

c) The objective lens shall be compensated for spherical aberrations caused by a parallel substrate with nominal thickness (0,6 mm) and nominal refractive index (1,55).

d) Wave front aberration  $0,033 \times \lambda \text{ rms max}$ .

e) Light intensity at the rim of the pupil of the 60 % to 70 % of the maximum

objective lens intensity in the radial direction and over 90 % in the tangential

direction.

f) Polarization of the light Circular

g) Read power  $0.7 \text{ mW} \pm 0.1 \text{ mW}$ 

h) Relative Intensity Noise (RIN)\* of laser diode -134 dB/Hz max.

\*RIN (dB/Hz) = 10 log [(a.c. light power density / Hz) / d.c. light power]

#### 28.2 Definition of signals

For the definition of the following signals see 27.2 and the underlying subclauses.

#### 28.2.1 Modulated amplitude

$$I_{14}/I_{14H} \ge 0.55$$

$$I_{3}/I_{14} \geq 0.15$$

Within one disk, 
$$(I_{14Hmax} - I_{14Hmin})/I_{14Hmax} \le 0.33$$
 (with PBS)

Within one disk, 
$$(I_{14H\text{max}} - I_{14H\text{min}})/I_{14H\text{max}} \le 0.20$$
 (without PBS)

Within one revolution, 
$$(I_{14Hmax} - I_{14Hmin})/I_{14Hmax} \le 0.15$$
 (with PBS)

Within one revolution, 
$$(I_{14H\text{max}} - I_{14H\text{min}})/I_{14H\text{max}} \le 0,10$$
 (without PBS)

#### 28.2.2 Signal asymmetry

$$-0.05 \le \left\lceil \frac{I_{14H} + I_{14L}}{2} - \frac{I_{3H} + I_{3L}}{2} \right\rceil \le +0.15$$

#### 28.2.3 Jitter

The jitter shall be measured at the Reference velocity using the circuit specified in Annex E.

The jitter measurement shall be using the conditions specified in 26.4.

The measured jitter shall not exceed 9,0 %.

#### 28.2.4 Track Cross signal

The Track Cross signal (see 24.3) shall meet the following requirement:  $\frac{(I_1 + I_2)_{pp}}{(I_1 + I_2)_{max}} \ge 0,10$ 

#### 28.2.5 Differential phase tracking error signal

The output currents of the four quadrants of the split photo detector shown in Figure 28 are identified by  $I_a$ ,  $I_b$ ,  $I_c$ , and  $I_d$ .

The differential phase tracking error signal shall be derived from the phase differences between the sum of the currents of diagonal pairs of photo detector elements when the light beam crosses the tracks:

{Phase  $(I_a+I_c)$  - Phase  $(I_b+I_d)$ }, see Figure 29 and Annex F.

The phase difference signals shall be low-pass filtered with f<sub>c</sub>(-3 dB) of 30 kHz.

This differential phase tracking error signal shall meet the following requirements (see Figure 29):

#### **Amplitude**

At the positive 0 crossing  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$  shall be in the range 0,5 to 1,1 at 0,10  $\mu$ m radial offset, where  $\overline{\Delta t}$  is the average time difference derived from the phase differences between the sum of the currents of diagonal pairs of photo detector elements, and T is the Channel bit clock period.

#### Asymmetry (see Figure 29)

The asymmetry shall meet the following requirement:  $\frac{\left|T_1 - T_2\right|}{\left|T_1 + T_2\right|} \le 0,20$ 

where  $T_1$  is the positive peak value of  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$  and  $T_2$  is the negative peak value of  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$ 

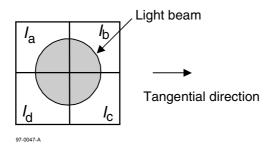


Figure 28 — Quadrant photo detector

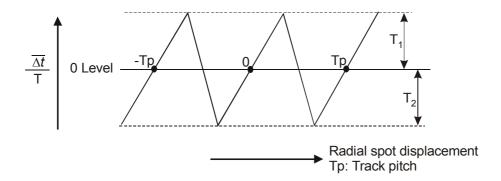


Figure 29 — Differential phase tracking error signal

#### 28.2.6 Tangential push-pull signal

This signal shall be derived from the instantaneous level of the differential output  $(I_a+I_d)$  -  $(I_b+I_c)$ . It shall meet the following requirements, see Figure 30:

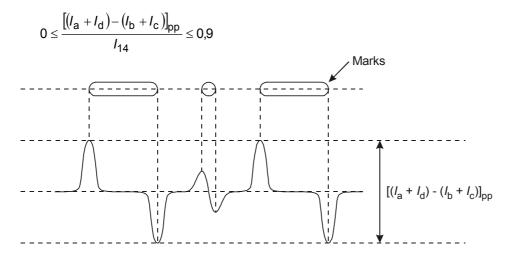


Figure 30 — Tangential push-pull signal

#### 29 Quality of the recording layer

For the integrity of the data on the disk, the recording layer shall fulfil the following initial quality requirements.

#### 29.1 Defects

Defects are air bubbles and black spots. Their diameter shall meet the following requirements:

- for air bubbles it shall not exceed 100 μm,
- for black spots causing birefringence it shall not exceed 200 μm,
- for black spots not causing birefringence it shall not exceed 300 µm.

In addition, over a distance of 80 mm in scanning direction of tracks, the following requirements shall be met:

- the total length of defects larger than 30 μm shall not exceed 300 μm,
- there shall be at most 6 such defects.

#### 29.2 0.1 Data errors

A byte error occurs when one or more bits in a byte have a wrong value, as compared to their original recorded value.

A row of an ECC Block as defined in 13.3 that has at least 1 byte in error constitutes a PI error.

If a row of an ECC Block as defined in 13.3 contains more than 5 erroneous bytes, the row is said to be "PI-uncorrectable".

The disk shall be recorded with arbitrary data in one single uninterrupted writing action from the start of the Lead-in Zone until the end of the Lead-out Zone ("Disk-At-Once" mode).

During playback after the initial recording, the errors as detected by the error correction system shall meet the following requirements:

- in any 8 consecutive ECC Blocks the total number of PI errors before correction shall not exceed 280,
- in any ECC Block the number of PI-uncorrectable rows should not exceed 4.

#### 30 Method of testing

Clause 31 describes a series of measurements to test conformance of the user data on the disk with this International Standard. It checks the legibility of the user-written data. The data is assumed to be arbitrary. The data may have been written by any drive in any operating environment (see 8.1.2). The read tests shall be performed on the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9.

Whereas Clause 26 disregards defects, Clause 31 includes them as an unavoidable deterioration of the read signals. The severity of a defect is determined by the correctability of the ensuing errors by the error detection and correction circuit in the read channel defined below. The requirements in Clause 31 defines a minimum quality of the data, necessary for data interchange.

#### 30.1 Environment

All signals in 31.1 to 31.2 shall be within their specified ranges with the disk in any environment in the range of allowed operating environments defined in 8.1.2. It is recommended that before testing, the entrance surface of the disk shall be cleaned according to the instructions of the manufacturer of the disk.

#### 30.2 Reference Drive

All signals specified in Clause 31 shall be measured in the indicated channels of the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9. The drive shall have the characteristics given in 30.2.1 to 30.2.5 for the purpose of these tests.

#### 30.2.1 Optics and mechanics

The focused optical beam shall have the properties already defined in 9.2 a) to i). The disk shall rotate as specified in 9.5.

#### 30.2.2 Read power

The optical power incident on the entrance surface of the disk (used for reading the information) shall be  $0.7 \text{ mW} \pm 0.1 \text{ mW}$ .

#### 30.2.3 Read channels

The drive shall have two read channels. Read Channel 1 gives a signal  $(I_1 + I_2)$  related to the total amount of light in the exit pupil of the objective lens. Read Channel 2 gives a signal  $(I_1 - I_2)$  related to the difference in the amount of light in the two halves of the exit pupil of the objective lens. These channels can be implemented as given in 9.3 and 9.6.

The signal from Read channel 1 is equalized and filtered before processing. The threshold level for binarizing the read signal shall be controlled to minimize the effects of mark and space size changes due to parameter variations during writing. For measurement of the disk quality as specified in Clause 31, the equalizer, filter and slicer, and the characteristics of the PLL shall be the same as specified in Annex E for the jitter measurement.

#### 30.2.4 Error correction

Correction of errors in the data bytes shall be carried out by an error detection and correction system based on the definition in 13.3.

#### 30.2.5 Tracking

During the measurement of the signals, the axial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the recording layer shall not exceed  $0.20 \mu m$ ;

the radial tracking error between the focus of the optical beam and the centre of a track shall not exceed 0,022  $\mu m$ .

#### 31 Minimum quality of a Recording Unit

This Clause specifies the minimum quality of the data of a Recording Unit as required for data interchange. The quality shall be measured on the Reference Drive as defined in Clause 9 and Annex E.

A byte error occurs when one or more bits in a byte have a wrong value, as detected by the ECC and/or EDC circuits.

#### 31.1 Tracking

The focus of the optical beam shall not jump tracks unintentionally.

#### 31.2 User-written data

The user-written data in a Recording Unit as read in Read channel 1 shall not contain any byte errors that cannot be corrected by the error correction defined in 13.3. To relieve this requirement, a defect management system can be used, which autonomously replaces unreliable Recording Units (see Annex N).

## Annex A

(normative)

#### 80 mm disk

The +RW HS Format also allows an 80 mm disk with capacities of 1,46 Gbytes and 2,92 Gbytes. All mechanical, physical and optical characteristics shall be equal to those of the 120 mm disks specified in this document, except for the following items:

#### see: 10.2 Overall dimensions

The disk shall have an overall diameter  $d_1 = 80,00 \text{ mm} \pm 0,30 \text{ mm}$ 

#### see: 10.7 Information Zone

The Information Zone shall extend from diameter  $d_6$  to diameter

 $d_7 = 77.5 \text{ mm min.}$ 

This Zone consists of the Lead-in Zone, the Data Zone, and the Lead-out Zone.

#### see: 11.1 Mass

The mass of the disk shall be in the range of 6,0 g to 9,0 g.

#### see: 11.2 Moment of inertia

The moment of inertia of the disk, relative to its rotation axis, shall not exceed 0,010 g·m<sub>2</sub>.

#### see: 11.3 Dynamic Imbalance

The dynamic imbalance of the disk, relative to its rotation axis, shall not exceed 1,5 g·mm.

#### see: 14.1 Track shape

The tracks shall be continuous in the Information Zone. The groove tracks shall start at a radius of 22,00 mm max. and end at a radius of 38,75 mm min.

#### see: 14.4.1.1 ADIP word structure, bits 2 to 23

Physical ADIP Address (0379CC), which is the first address corresponding to the Lead-out Zone, shall be located at a radius  $\leq$  38,00 mm.

#### see: 14.4.2.1 General information - Bytes 0 to 31

#### Byte 1 - Disk size and maximum transfer rate

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the disk size, they shall be set to 0001, indicating a 80 mm disk.

#### Bytes 4 to 15 - Data Zone allocation

Bytes 9 to 11 shall be set to (0DE72F) to specify PSN 911 151 as the last possible Physical Sector of the Data Zone.

#### see: 16 Layout of the Information Zone

Table A.1 — Layout of the Information Zone of a fully formatted disk

|             | Description                    | Nominal radius in mm               | PSN of the first<br>Physical Sector | Number of<br>Physical Sectors |
|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Lead-in     | all the same as 120 mm disk    |                                    |                                     |                               |
| <u>Data</u> | Data Zone                      | start 24,000 mm                    | (030000)                            | 714 544                       |
|             | Buffer Zone 3                  | start 38,000 mm                    | (0DE730)                            | 768                           |
|             | Outer Disk Identification Zone |                                    | (0DEA30)                            | 256                           |
| Lead-out    | Guard Zone 2                   |                                    | (0DEB30)                            | 4 096                         |
|             | Reserved Zone 4                | start 38,082 mm                    | (0DFB30)                            | 4 096                         |
|             | Outer Drive Test Zone          |                                    | (0E0B30)                            | 12 288                        |
|             | Outer Disk Test Zone           |                                    | (0E3B30)                            | 2 048                         |
|             | Guard Zone 3                   | start 38,375 mm<br>end ≥ 38,500 mm | (0E4330)                            | 7 936 nominal                 |

#### see: 17.11.1 Physical format information

#### Bytes 4 to 15 - Data Zone allocation

Bytes 9 to 11 in the first 16 ECC Blocks of the Control Data Zone:

shall specify the Sector Number of the last Physical Sector of the Recorded

part of the Data Zone.

in the remaining 176 ECC Blocks of the Control Data Zone:

shall all be set to the Sector Number of the last Physical Sector of the Recorded part of the Data Zone, or shall all be set to (0DE72F) to specify

PSN 911 151 as the last possible Physical Sector of the Data Zone.

#### see: 18 Data Zone

714 544 Physical Sectors of user data area.

The start radius of the Data Zone is determined by the location of Physical ADIP Address (00C000) and the maximum end radius is determined by the location of Physical ADIP Address (0379CC) (see 14.4.1.1, bit 2 to 23 and 13.7.1).

#### see: 19 Lead-out Zone

|                         | Data Zone   |                          |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|
|                         |   |                          |
| Physical Sector 911 152 | Buffer Zone 3                                       | Physical Sector (0DE730) |
| DI : 10 1 011 010       | 768 Physical Sectors                                | DI : 10 ( (0DEA0E)       |
| Physical Sector 911 919 |   | Physical Sector (0DEA2F) |
| Physical Sector 911 920 | Outer Disk Identification Zone 256 Physical Sectors | Physical Sector (0DEA30) |
| Dhysical Coster 012 175 | 200 Filysical Sectors                               | Dhysical Costor (ODEDOE) |
| Physical Sector 912 175 |   | Physical Sector (0DEB2F) |
| Physical Sector 912 176 | Guard Zone 2  | Physical Sector (0DEB30) |
|                         | 4 096 Physical Sectors                              |                          |
| Physical Sector 916 271 | with Main Data set to (00)                          | Physical Sector (0DFB2F) |
| Physical Sector 916 272 | Reserved Zone 4                                     | Physical Sector (0DFB30) |
| •                       | 4 096 Physical Sectors                              | ,                        |
| Physical Sector 920 367 | ,   | Physical Sector (0E0B2F) |
| Physical Sector 920 368 | Outer Drive Test Zone                               | Physical Sector (0E0B30) |
| •                       | 12 288 Physical Sectors                             | , , ,                    |
| Physical Sector 932 655 | ,   | Physical Sector (0E3B2F) |
| Physical Sector 932 656 | Outer Disk Test Zone                                | Physical Sector (0E3B30) |
| -                       | 2 048 Physical Sectors                              |                          |
| Physical Sector 934 703 | ,   | Physical Sector (0E432F) |
| Physical Sector 934 704 | Guard Zone 3  | Physical Sector (0E4330) |
| -                       | 7 936 Physical Sectors                              | , , , , ,                |
| Physical Sector 942 639 | with Main Data set to (00)                          | Physical Sector (0E622F) |

Figure A.1 — Lead-out Zone

#### see: 19.1 Buffer Zone 3

The start location of Buffer Zone 3 is (0DE730).

#### see: 21.3 Sequential recording

Table A.2 — Length of Temporary Lead-out Zone

| Length of the Recorded part<br>of the Data Zone<br>(end radius) | End of the Temporary Lead-out Zone (radius) |
|---|---|
| less than 34,0 mm   | 35,0 mm min.                                |
| 34,0 mm to 37,5 mm  | end radius Data Zone + 1,0 mm min.          |
| 37,5 to 38,0 mm   | 38,5 mm                                     |

It is allowed to have an unrecorded area between the end of the Temporary Lead-out Zone and Buffer Zone 3 located at radius 38 mm.

#### see: 22.2 Format of the FDCB

#### Byte D<sub>46</sub> – Recording status flag

bit 6 to bit 5:

ZERO ZERO = No Lead-out has been recorded

ZERO ONE = Temporary Lead-out has been recorded adjoining the actual last sector

of the Data Zone

ONE ZERO = Lead-out is recorded from address (0DE730) to address (0DFB2F)

(see Clause 19 and 21.2.1)

ONE ONE = Lead-out is fully recorded adjoining the actual last sector of the Data

Zone

## Annex B

(normative)

#### Structure for Extended format information in the Data Zone

The ADIP Aux Frames in the Data Zone may be used to store information needed to support specific applications, such as e.g. encryption/decryption keys needed for a copy-protection system. This Annex only specifies the general structure for such information.

#### **B.1** Extended format information

The Extended Format Information consists of a table of contents (EFI TOC) and up to 16 distinct regions that contain additional format information. The EFI TOC defines the location and contents of the regions contained in the Extended Format Information, see B.1.1. The EFI TOC shall be stored in the ADIP Aux Frames (see 14.4.1.1) in the Data Zone, starting at the ADIP word that has Physical ADIP Address (00C000). The regions of the Extended Format Information shall be located in the ADIP Aux Frames in the Data Zone and/or shall be present as pre-recorded areas in the main data channel. Each region contains one or more copies of a data block of a particular type, as indicated in the EFI TOC.

Figure B.1 schematically shows an example lay-out, based on the VCPS copy-protection system, with the EFI TOC and the VCPS-defined regions that are contained in the ADIP Aux Frames in the Data Zone. The EFI TOC consists of 8 consecutive copies of an ETOC block, where each ETOC block contains the complete EFI TOC information (see B.1.1). The VCPS-defined hash region contains one or more copies of the DKB hash value, as specified in the EFI TOC. The VCPS-defined DKB region contains one or more copies of the DKB, as specified in the EFI TOC. Gaps may exist between any two regions. All bytes in the ADIP Aux Frames in the gaps shall be set to (00).

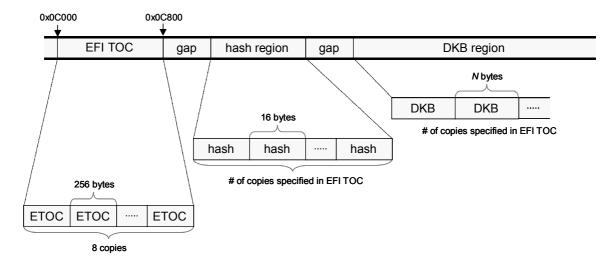


Figure B.1 — Example lay-out of Extended format information in ADIP

#### **B.1.1 EFI TOC**

The EFI TOC starts at the ADIP word that has Physical Address (00C000). The length of the EFI TOC is 8 ADIP Aux Frames, which is equivalent to 2048 consecutive ADIP words. As shown in Figure B.1, the EFI TOC consists of 8 consecutive copies of an ETOC block. The ETOC block consists of at most 16 Region Descriptors, as defined in Figure B.2. The combined size of all Region Descriptors contained in the ETOC

block shall be no more than 256 bytes. Remaining bytes shall be set to all zeros, such that the size of the ETOC block is exactly 256 bytes.

| Bit<br>Byte | 7                    | 6                    | 5 | 4  | 3  | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----|----|---|---|---|--|
| 0 :         | Region Descriptor #1 |                      |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| :           |                      | Region Descriptor #2 |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| :           |                      | :                    |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| :           |                      | Region Descriptor #n |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| :           |                      | (00)                 |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| :           |                      | :                    |   |    |    |   |   |   |  |
| 255         |                      |                      |   | (0 | 0) |   |   |   |  |

Figure B.2 — ETOC block

**Region Descriptor** #i: Region Descriptor #i contains information with respect to the i-th region of the Extended Format Information ( $1 \le i \le n \le 16$ ). A Region Descriptor consists of a Basic Region Descriptor followed by zero or more Extended Region Descriptors. The format of a Basic Region Descriptor is defined in Figure B.3. The format of an Extended Region Descriptor is defined in Figure B.4.

| Bit<br>Byte | 7      | 6 | 5               | 4           | 3            | 2 | 1 | 0       |  |  |
|-------------|--------|---|-----------------|-------------|--------------|---|---|---------|--|--|
| 0           | (msb)  |   |                 |             |              |   |   |         |  |  |
| 1           |        |   |                 | Region Typ  | e Identifier |   |   |         |  |  |
| 2           |        |   |                 |             |              |   |   | (lsb)   |  |  |
| 3           | Extent |   |                 | Version     | number       |   |   |         |  |  |
| 4           | (msb)  |   |                 | Region Sta  | rt Address   |   |   |         |  |  |
| 5           |        |   |                 | Region Sta  | It Address   |   |   | (lsb)   |  |  |
| 6           | (msb)  |   |                 |             |              |   |   |         |  |  |
| :           |        |   | Data Block Size |             |              |   |   |         |  |  |
| 9           |        |   | (lsb)           |             |              |   |   |         |  |  |
| 10          |        |   |                 | Repeat      | Count        |   |   |         |  |  |
| 11          |        |   |                 | Rese        | rved         |   |   | Private |  |  |
| 12          | (msb)  |   |                 |             |              |   |   |         |  |  |
| :           |        |   |                 | Alternative | Location     |   |   |         |  |  |
| 15          |        |   |                 |             |              |   |   | (lsb)   |  |  |

Figure B.3 — Basic Region Descriptor

**Region Type Identifier:** The type of the data block that is contained in the region. Data blocks stored in different regions having the same Region Type Identifier shall be identical.

**Extent:** The Extent bit shall indicate if this Basic Region Descriptor is followed by an Extended Region Descriptor, as follows:

- 0: This Basic Region Descriptor is not followed by an Extended Region Descriptor.
- 1: This Basic Region Descriptor is followed by an Extended Region Descriptor.

**Version Number:** The revision of the data block type that is contained in the region.

**Region Start Address:** If the data block is stored in the ADIP Aux Frames, the Region Start Address is given as the Physical ADIP Address of the ADIP word that contains the first byte of the data block, divided by 256.

The Region Start Address shall be greater than or equal to (00C8). If the data block is not stored in the ADIP Aux Frames, the Region Start Address shall be zero. In that case the Alternative Location shall be non-zero and specify the location of the data block in the main data channel.

**Data Block Size:** The size in bytes of a single copy of the data block in the region. The Data Block Size shall be set to zero if the data block is not contained in the ADIP Aux Frames.

**Repeat Count:** The number of consecutive copies of the data block that are contained in the region. If the data block is stored in the ADIP Aux Frames and the region extends through the end of the Disk, Repeat Count shall be set to 0. The Repeat Count shall be set to zero if the data block is not contained in the ADIP Aux Frames.

Reserved: All reserved bits shall be set to '0'.

**Private:** The Private bit shall indicate if a Drive is permitted to output the contents of the region, as follows:

- 0: A Drive is permitted to output the contents of the region.
- 1: A Drive is not permitted to output the contents of the region.

Alternative Location: In addition to, or alternative to storage in the ADIP Aux Frames, the data block may be stored in a contiguous area of the main data channel. In that case, the Alternative Location specifies the first Physical Sector Number of the location in the main data channel that contains one or more copies of the data block. Otherwise, Alternative Location shall be set to zero. Note that the format of the data block as contained in the main data channel may be different from the format of the data block as contained in the ADIP Aux Frames.

| Bit<br>Byte | 7      | 6        | 5              | 4          | 3            | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|-------------|--------|----------|----------------|------------|--------------|---|---|---|--|
| 0           | (msb)  |          |                |            |              |   |   |   |  |
| 1           |        |          |                | Region Typ | e Identifier |   |   |   |  |
| 2           |        |          | (lsb)          |            |              |   |   |   |  |
| 3           | Extent |          | Version number |            |              |   |   |   |  |
| 4           |        |          |                |            |              |   |   |   |  |
| :           |        | Reserved |                |            |              |   |   |   |  |
| 15          |        |          |                |            |              |   |   |   |  |

Figure B.4 — Extended Region Descriptor

**Region Type Identifier:** the Region Type Identifier shall be identical to the Region Type Identifier contained in the preceding Basic Region Descriptor.

**Extent:** The Extent bit shall indicate if this Extended Region Descriptor is followed by another Extended Region Descriptor, as follows:

- 0: This Extended Region Descriptor is not followed by another Extended Region Descriptor.
- 1: This Extended Region Descriptor is followed by another Extended Region Descriptor.

**Version Number:** the Version Number shall be identical to the Version Number contained in the preceding Basic Region Descriptor.

Reserved: All reserved bytes shall be set to (00).

# Annex C (normative)

## Measurement of light reflectivity

#### C.1 Calibration method

The reflectivity of a disk can be measured in several ways. The two most common methods are:

- parallel method,
- focused method.

For use in players the focused method with the help of a reference disk with known reflectance is the most relevant and easiest one, while for the calibration of the reference disk the parallel method is easier.

When measuring the reflectivity in the focused way, only the light returned by the reflective layer of the disk  $(I_{\rm m})$  will fall onto the photo detector. The reflected light coming from the front surface of the disk and the light coming from the parasitic reflections inside the disk will mainly fall outside the photo detector. Because in the parallel method only the "total" reflected power  $(I_{||})$  can be measured, a calculation is needed to determine the "main" reflectance from the reflective layer.

A good reference disk shall be chosen, for instance 0,6 mm glass disk with a golden reflective mirror. This reference disk shall be measured by a parallel beam as shown in Figure C.1.

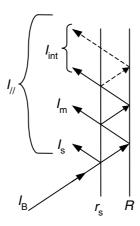


Figure C.1 — Reflectivity calibration

In this Figure the following applies:

R = reflectance of the recording layer (including the double pass substrate transmittance)

 $r_s$  = reflectance of the entrance surface

 $R_{\text{ref}}$  = reflectance as measured by the focussed beam (is by definition =  $I_{\text{m}}$ )

 $R_{\parallel}$  = reflectance as measured by the parallel beam (is by definition =  $I_{\parallel}/I_{\rm p}$ )

 $I_{\rm B}$  = power of incident beam

 $I_{\rm S}$  = reflected power from entrance surface

 $I_{\rm m}$  = reflected power from recording layer

 $I_{int}$  = reflected power from internal reflections between entrance surface and recording layer

 $I_{\parallel}$  = measured reflected power ( $I_s + I_m + I_{int}$ )

The reflectance of the entrance surface is defined by:

$$r_s = \left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^2$$
, where *n* is the index of refraction of the substrate.

The main reflected power  $I_{\rm m}$  =  $I_{\rm //}$  -  $I_{\rm s}$  - $I_{\rm int}$  which leads to:

$$R_{\text{ref}} = \left\lceil \frac{\left(1 - r_{\text{s}}\right)^2 \times \left(R_{//} - r_{\text{s}}\right)}{1 - r_{\text{s}} \times \left(2 - R_{//}\right)} \right\rceil$$

The reference disk shall be measured on a reference drive. The total detector current  $(I_1 + I_2)$  obtained from the reference disk, and measured by the focused beam is equated to  $I_m$  as determined above.

Now the arrangement is calibrated and the focused reflectance is a linear function of the reflectivity of the recording layer and the double pass substrate transmission, independently from the reflectivity of the entrance surface.

#### C.2 Measuring method

#### Reflectivity in the unrecorded Information Zone

A method of measuring the reflectance using the reference drive.

- (1) Measure the total detector current  $(I_1 + I_2)_s$  from the reference disk with calibrated reflectance  $R_{ref}$ .
- (2) Measure the total detector current  $(I_1 + I_2)_g$  from a groove track in an area of the disk under investigation where the groove track and the two adjacent tracks on each side of the track to be measured have been erased. Erasure of these tracks shall be done by irradiating the tracks using only the Pe power as determined from the OPC algorithm (see Annex I).
- (3) Calculate the unrecorded disk reflectance  $R_d$  as follows:

$$R_{d} = \frac{(I_{1} + I_{2})_{g}}{(I_{1} + I_{2})_{g}} \times R_{ref}$$

#### Reflectivity in the recorded Information Zone

A method of measuring the reflectance using the reference drive.

- (1) Measure the total detector current  $(I_1 + I_2)_s$  from the reference disk with calibrated reflectance  $R_{ref.}$
- (2) Measure  $I_{14H}$  from a recorded groove track in an area of the disk under investigation where at least the two adjacent tracks on each side of the track to be measured also have been recorded. Recording of these tracks shall be done using the optimum powers as determined from the OPC algorithm (see Annex I).
- (3) Calculate the recorded disk reflectance  $R_{14H}$  as follows:

$$R_{14H} = \frac{I_{14H}}{(I_1 + I_2)_s} \times R_{ref}$$

## Annex D

(normative)

## Measurement of birefringence

#### **D.1** Principle of the measurement

In order to measure the birefringence, circularly polarized light in a parallel beam is used. The phase retardation is measured by observing the ellipticity of the reflected light.

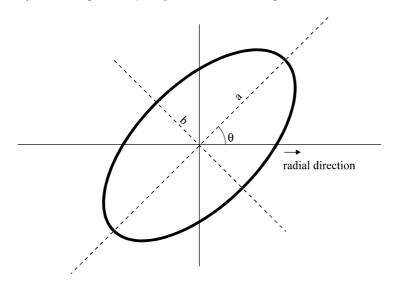


Figure D.1 — Ellipse with ellipticity e = b/a and orientation  $\theta$ 

The orientation  $\theta$  of the ellipse is determined by the orientation of the optical axis

$$\theta = \gamma - \pi/4 \tag{1}$$

where  $\gamma$  is the angle between the optical axis and the radial direction.

The ellipticity, e = b/a, is a function of the phase retardation  $\delta$ 

$$e = \tan \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \delta \right) \right] \tag{2}$$

When the phase retardation  $\delta$  is known the birefringence *BR* can be expressed as a fraction of the wavelength

$$BR = \frac{\lambda}{2\pi} \delta \text{ nm} \tag{3}$$

Thus, by observing the elliptically polarized light reflected from the disk, the birefringence can be measured and the orientation of the optical axis can be assessed as well.

#### **D.2 Measurements conditions**

The measurement of the birefringence specified above shall be made under the following conditions.

Mode of measurement in reflection, double pass through the substrate.

Wavelength  $\lambda$  of the laser light 640 nm  $\pm$  15 nm Beam diameter (FWHM) 1,0 mm  $\pm$  0,2 mm Angle  $\beta$  of incidence in radial direction 7,0°  $\pm$  0,2°

relative to the radial plane perpendicular

to Reference Plane P

Disk mounting horizontally
Rotation less than 1 Hz
Temperature and relative humidity as specified in 8.1.1

#### D.3 Example of a measurement set-up

Whilst this International Standard does not prescribe a specific device for measuring birefringence, the device shown schematically in Figure D.2 as an example, is well suited for this measurement.

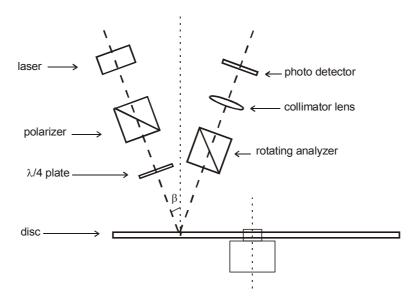


Figure D.2 — Example of a device for the measurement of birefringence

Light from a laser source, collimated into a polarizer (extinction ratio  $\approx 10^{-5}$ ), is made circular by a  $\lambda/4$  plate. The ellipticity of the reflected light is analyzed by a rotating analyzer and a photo detector. For every location on the disk, the minimum and the maximum values of the intensity are measured. The ellipticity can then be calculated as

$$e^2 = \frac{I_{\text{min}}}{I_{\text{max}}}$$
 (4)

Combining equations (2), (3), and (4) yields

$$BR = \frac{\lambda}{4} - \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \arctan \sqrt{\frac{I_{\min}}{I_{\max}}}$$

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

This device can be easily calibrated as follows

- $I_{min}$  is set to 0 by measuring a polarizer or a  $\lambda/4$  plate,
- $-I_{min} = I_{max}$  when measuring a mirror

Apart of the d.c. contribution of the front surface reflection, a.c. components may occur, due to the interference of the reflection(s) of the front surface with the reflection(s) from the recording layer. These a.c. reflectivity effects are significant only if the disk substrate has an extremely accurate flatness and if the light source has a high coherence.

## Annex E

(normative)

## Measuring conditions for operation signals

## E.1 System diagram for jitter measurement and determination of the characteristics of user data

The general system diagram shall be as shown in Figure E.1.

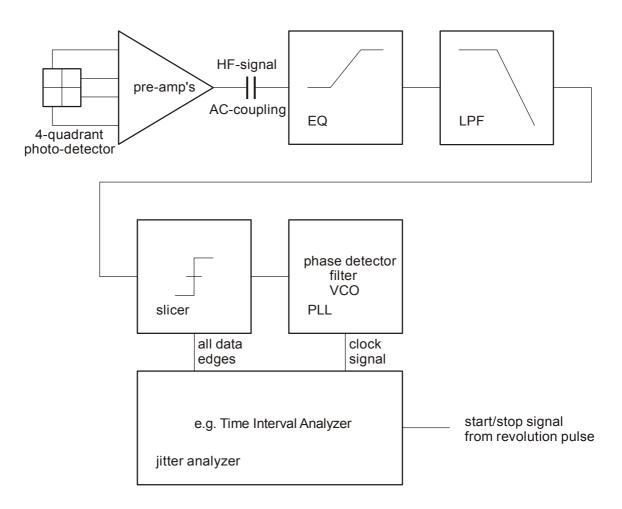


Figure E.1 — General diagram for jitter measurement

### E.2 Open loop transfer function for PLL

The open-loop transfer function for the PLL shall be as shown in Figure E.2

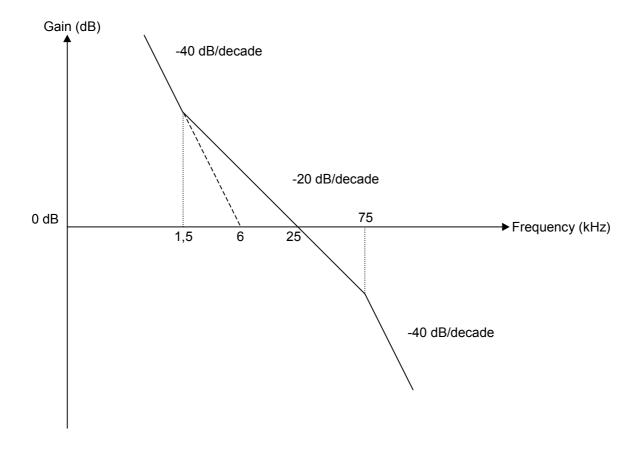


Figure E.2 — Schematic representation of the open-loop transfer function for PLL

#### E.3 Slicer

The slicer shall be a 1st order, integrating feed-back auto-slicer with a -3 dB closed-loop bandwidth of 5 kHz.

## **E.4 Conditions for measurement**

The bandwidth of the pre-amplifier of the photo detector shall be greater than 20 MHz in order to prevent group-delay distortion.

Equalizer: 3-tap transversal filter with transfer function  $H(z) = 1,364 z^{-2} - 0,182 (1 + z^{-4})$ 

Low-pass filter: 6th order Bessel filter,  $f_c$  (-3 dB) = 8,2 MHz

Filtering plus equalization:

Gain variation:Group delay variation:1 dB max. (below 7 MHz)1 ns max. (below 7 MHz)

— (Gain at 5,0 MHz - Gain at 0 Hz):  $3,2 dB \pm 0,3 dB$ 

a.c. coupling (high-pass filter) = 1st order,  $f_c$  (-3 dB) = 1 kHz

Correction of the angular deviation: only d.c. deviation shall be corrected.

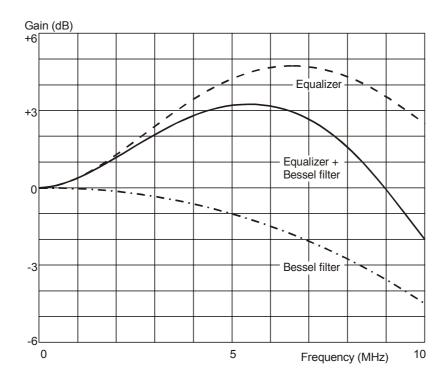


Figure E.3 — Frequency characteristics for the equalizer and the low-pass filter

### **E.5 Measurement**

The jitter of all leading and trailing edges over one revolution shall be measured.

# Annex F (normative)

## Measurement of the differential phase tracking error

#### F.1 Measuring method for the differential phase tracking error

The reference circuit for the measurement of the tracking error shall be that shown in Figure F.1. Each output of the diagonal pairs of elements of the quadrant photo detector shall be converted to binary signals independently after equalization of the wave form with the transfer function defined by:

$$H(i\omega) = (1 + 1.6 \times 10^{-7} \times i\omega) / (1 + 4.7 \times 10^{-8} \times i\omega)$$

The gain of the comparators shall be sufficient to reach full saturation on the outputs, even with minimum signal amplitudes. Phases of the binary pulse signal edges (signals B1 and B2) shall be compared to each other to produce a time-lead signal C1 and a time-lag signal C2. The phase comparator shall react to each individual edge with signal C1 or C2, depending on the sign of  $\Delta t_i$ . A tracking error signal shall be produced by smoothing the C1, C2 signals with low-pass filters and by subtracting by means of a unity gain differential amplifier. The low-pass filters shall be 1st order filters with a cut-off frequency (-3 dB) of 30 kHz.

Special attention shall be given to the implementation of the circuit because very small time differences have to be measured (1 % of T equals only 0,38 ns). Careful averaging is needed.

The average time difference between two signals from the diagonal pairs of elements of the quadrant detector shall be

$$\overline{\Delta t} = \frac{1}{N} \sum \Delta t_i$$

where N is the number of edges, both rising and falling.

## F.2 Measurement of $\overline{\Delta t}$ /T without time interval analyzer

The relative time difference  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$  is represented by the amplitude of the tracking error signal provided that the amplitudes of the C1 and C2 signals and the frequency component of the read-out signals are normalized. The relation between the tracking error amplitude  $\overline{\Delta TVE}$  and the time difference is given by:

$$\overline{\Delta TVE} = \frac{\sum \Delta t_i}{\sum T_i} \mathsf{Vpc} = \frac{\sum \Delta t_i}{\mathsf{NnT}} \mathsf{Vpc} = \frac{\overline{\Delta t}}{\mathsf{T}} \times \frac{\mathsf{Vpc}}{\mathsf{n}}$$

where:

Vpc is the amplitude of the C1 and C2 signals  $T_i$  is the actual length of the read-out signal in the range 3T to 14T n.T is the weighted average value of the actual lengths N.n.T is the total averaging time.

The specification for the tracking gain can now be rewritten by using the tracking error amplitude as follows:

$$0.5 \times (\frac{Vpc}{n}) \le \overline{\Delta TVE} \le 1.1 \times (\frac{Vpc}{n})$$
 at 0.1 µm radial offset.

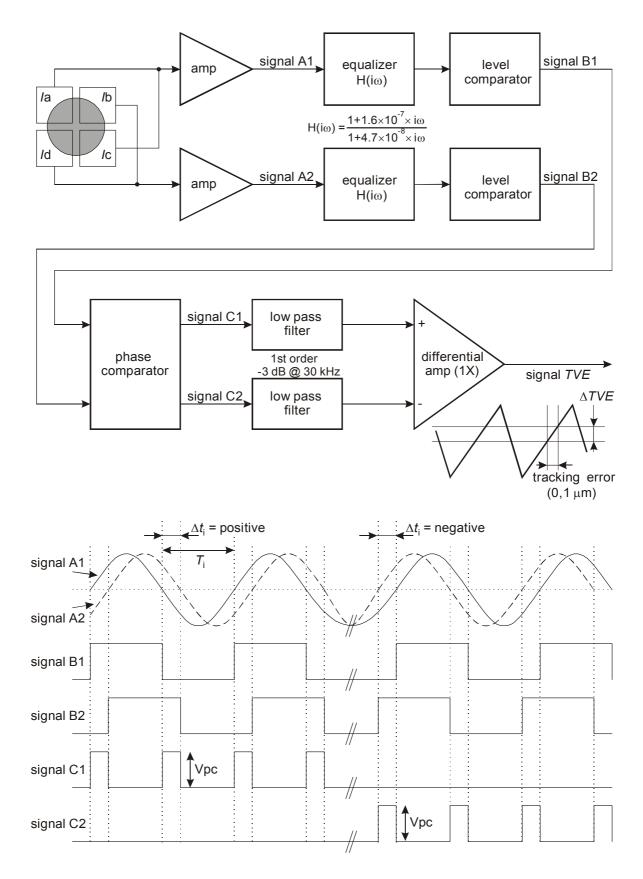


Figure F.1 — Circuit for tracking error measurements

#### F.3 Calibration of the circuit

Assuming that Vpc equals  $\approx 5$  V and that the measured value of n equals  $\approx 5$ , then the above relation between the tracking error amplitude  $\Delta \overline{TVE}$  and the time difference  $\Delta \overline{t}$  can be simplified to:

$$\overline{\Delta TVE} = \frac{\overline{\Delta t}}{T} \times \frac{\mathsf{Vpc}}{\mathsf{n}} \approx \frac{\overline{\Delta t}}{\mathsf{T}}$$

The average runlength n of the 8-to-16 modulated signal is depending on the data content and the averaging time. Therefore the circuit shall be calibrated with a fixed frequency signal, corresponding to a modulated signal with 5T runlengths. For this purpose sinusoidal signals with a frequency of 2,616 MHz can be used.

Typically the pulses of signals C1 and C2 will be generated by some digital gate circuit with an output signal switching between ground and the supply voltage. This voltage swing is assumed to be about 5 volts, however, depending on the applied technology, it may deviate from 5 volts significantly.

Because the formal specification for the DPD signal is:

$$0.5 \le \frac{\overline{\Delta t}}{T} \le 1.1$$
 at 0.1  $\mu$ m radial offset,

the measurement by means of  $\overline{\Delta TVE}$  is influenced by the actual values of Vpc and n. Therefore the following calibration procedure shall be applied.

#### F.3.1 Saturation of comparators

Make sure that the gain of the level comparators is such that for all actual input signal levels, the signals B1 and B2 are square wave signals. In this case the amplitude of the signal TVE is independent of the amplitude of the input signals.

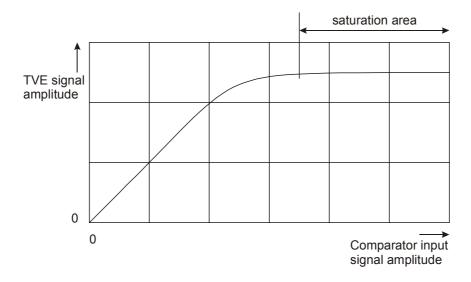


Figure F.2 — Tracking error signal amplitude versus comparator input signal amplitude

#### F.3.2 Correction for n and Vpc

Because of the above mentioned deviations of n and Vpc, and possibly some other circuit parameters, a correction factor K has to be determined, such that:

$$\overline{\Delta t}$$
 /T (real) = K ×  $\overline{\Delta TVE}$  (measured).

This can be achieved in the following way:

- a) Generate two sinusoidal signals A1 and A2 of frequency 2,616 MHz with a phase difference, and inject them into the two equalizer circuits.
- b) Measure the relation between  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$  and  $\overline{\Delta TVE}$ , and determine K from Figure F.3:

$$\mathsf{K} = \frac{\overline{\Delta t}/\mathsf{T}(\mathsf{injected})}{\overline{\Delta TVE}(\mathsf{measured})} \,. \,\, \mathsf{Now \,\, the \,\, set\text{-up is ready for use}}.$$

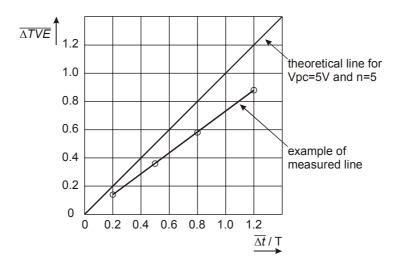


Figure F.3 —  $\overline{\Delta TVE}$  versus  $\overline{\Delta t}/T$ 

# Annex G (normative)

## The write pulse wave form for testing

The write pulse waveform obtained from the NRZI data and the channel clock is shown in Figure G.1. It consists of int(N/2) pulses, where int(x) represents the largest integer  $\le x$  and N is the length of the NRZI pulse expressed in channel clock cycles.

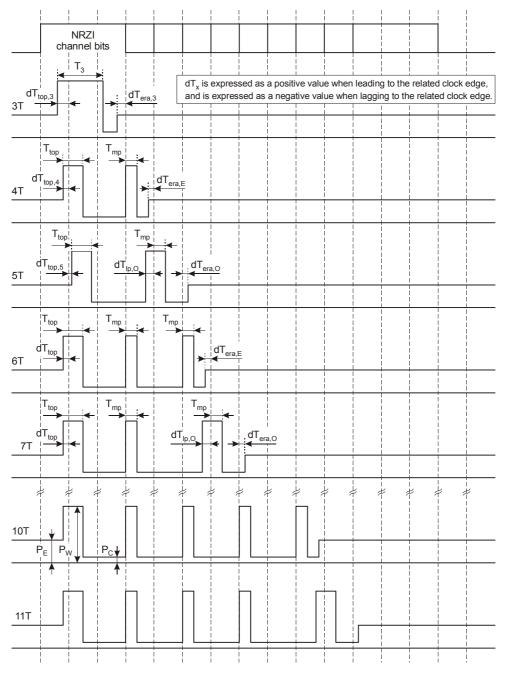


Figure G.1 — Write pulse waveform

The values for Pw, Pe, and Pc are determined according to the OPC algorithm (see Annex I). An example of the write pulse waveform for the minimum mark, the minimum space and an 8T mark is shown in Figure G.2.

#### **G.1 Timing parameters**

The pulse width times,  $T_{mp}$ ,  $T_3$  and  $T_{top}$  are recording speed dependent and shall be as indicated by bytes 90, 98 and 99, respectively bytes 91, 108 and 109, respectively bytes 92, 118 and 119 in 14.4.2.3.1. The duration is defined in fractions of the channel clock period:

$$T_{mp}$$
 =  $m \times \frac{1}{16} T_W$  , where  $m$  = 3, 4, .. or 16

$$T_3 = i \times \frac{1}{16} T_W$$
, where  $i = 3, 4, ...$  or 24

$$T_{top} = j \times \frac{1}{16} T_W$$
, where j = 3, 4, .. or 24

The first pulse lead/lag-time  $dT_{top,5}$  /  $dT_{top,4}$  /  $dT_{top,3}$  and the erase lead-time  $dT_{era,O}$  /  $dT_{era,E}$  /  $dT_{era,3}$  are recording speed dependent and shall be as indicated by bytes 100/101/102/103 and 105/106/107, respectively bytes 110/111/112/113 and 115/116/117, respectively bytes 120/121/122/123 and 125/126/127 in 14.4.2.3.1. The duration is defined in fractions of the channel clock period:

$$dT_{top}$$
 /  $dT_{top,5}$  /  $dT_{top,4}$  /  $dT_{top,3}$  = p ×  $\frac{1}{16}$  T<sub>W</sub> , where p = -8, -7, ..., -1, 0, 1, ... or 8

$$d_{Tera,O} / d_{Tera,E} / d_{Tera,3} = q \times \frac{1}{16} T_W$$
, where  $q = -32, -31, ..., -1, 0, 1, ...$  or 16 (positive values are leading, negative values are lagging, see figure G.1)

The last pulse lead/lag-time  $dT_{lp,O}$  (only for odd runlengths  $\geq$  5T; the duration of the last pulse in this case shall be =  $T_{mp}$  +  $dT_{lp,O}$ ) is recording speed dependent and shall be as indicated by byte 104, respectively byte 114, respectively byte 124 in 14.4.2.3.1. The duration is defined in fractions of the channel clock period:

$$dT_{lp,O} = s \times \frac{1}{16} T_W$$
, where  $s = -8, -7, ..., -1, 0, 1, ...$  or 8 (positive values are leading, negative values are lagging, see Figure G.1)

The widths of all pulses shall be at least 2,3 ns and the accuracy of all pulse widths shall be better than  $\pm$  0,3 ns.

The laser power shall be switched to cooling level between each two write pulses for at least 1,8 ns.

After the last pulse the time period between the falling edge of this last pulse and the start of the erase level (which period =  $T_W - T_{mp} - dT_{era,O/E}$  or  $2 \times T_W + dT_{top,3} - T_3 - dT_{era,3}$ ) shall be = 0 (no "cooling gap") or  $\geq 0.8$  ns.

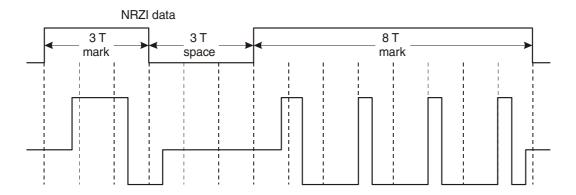


Figure G.2 — Example of a Multiple-pulse

#### G.2 Rise and fall times

The rise times, T<sub>f</sub>, and fall times, T<sub>f</sub>, as specified in Figure G.3 shall not exceed 1,7 ns.

Possible overshoots shall be < 20 % of the step size (P1, P2 or P3).

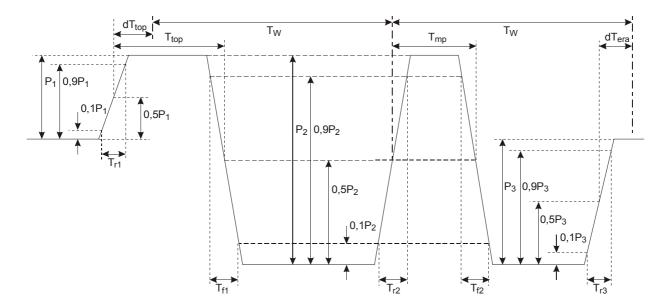


Figure G.3 — Rise Times and Fall Times

## Annex H (normative)

#### 8-to-16 Modulation

8-to-16 modulation shall satisfy RLL(2,10) requirements. The encoding system is shown in Figure H.1 with the conversion tables shown in Table H.1 and Table H.2.

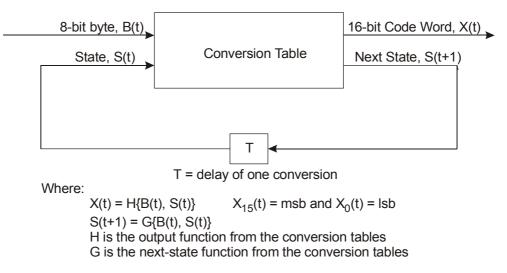


Figure H.1 — Code Word generating system

The States of the Code Words, X(t), shall be chosen to satisfy the RLL(2,10) requirements of a minimum of 2 ZEROs and a maximum of 10 ZEROs between ONEs of adjacent Code Words.

| Code Word X(t)                   | Next State S(t+1) | Code Word X(t+1)  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Ends with 1 or no trailing ZEROs | State 1           | Starts with 2 to 9 leading ZEROs  |
| Ends with 2 to 5 trailing ZEROs  | State 2           | Starts with 1or up to 5 leading ZEROs and $X_{15}(t+1)$ , $X_3(t+1) = 0.0$        |
| Ends with 2 to 5 trailing ZEROs  | State 3           | Starts with none or up to 5 leading ZEROs and $X_{15}(t+1)$ , $X_3(t+1) \neq 0,0$ |
| Ends with 6 to 9 trailing ZEROs  | State 4           | Starts with 1 or no leading ZEROs   |

Figure H.2 — Determination of States

Note that when decoding the recorded data, knowledge about the encoder is required to be able to reconstitute the original bytes.

$$B(t) = H^{-1}{X(t), S(t)}$$

Because of the involved error propagation, such state-dependent decoding is to be avoided. In the case of this 8-to-16 modulation, the conversion tables have been chosen in such a way that knowledge about the State is not required in most cases. As can be gathered from the tables, in some cases, two 8-bit bytes, for instance

the 8-bit bytes 5 and 6 in States 1 and 2 in Table H.1 generate the same 16-bit Code Words. The construction of the tables allows to solve this apparent ambiguity. Indeed, if two identical Code Words leave a State, one of them goes to State 2 and the other to State 3. Because the setting of bits  $X_{15}$  and  $X_3$  is always different in these two States, any Code Word can be uniquely decoded by analysing the Code Word itself together with bits  $X_{15}$  and  $X_3$  of the next Code Word:

$$\mathsf{B}(t) = \mathsf{H}^{-1}\{\,\mathsf{X}(t),\,\mathsf{X}_{15}(t{+}1),\,\mathsf{X}_{3}(t{+}1)\,\}$$

The Substitution table, Table H.2, is included to insure meeting the DCC requirements of 13.8.

Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table

|       | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| 8-bit |                  |       |                  |       |                  |       |                  |       |
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  |
|       | msb lsb          | State | msb Isb          | State | msb Isb          | State | msb Isb          | State |
| 0     | 001000000001001  | 1     | 0100000100100000 | 2     | 001000000001001  | 1     | 0100000100100000 | 2     |
| 1     | 0010000000010010 | 1     | 001000000010010  | 1     | 1000000100100000 | 3     | 1000000100100000 | 3     |
| 2     | 0010000100100000 | 2     | 0010000100100000 | 2     | 100000000010010  | 1     | 100000000010010  | 1     |
| 3     | 0010000001001000 | 2     | 0100010010000000 | 4     | 0010000001001000 | 2     | 0100010010000000 | 4     |
| 4     | 0010000010010000 | 2     | 0010000010010000 | 2     | 1000000100100000 | 2     | 1000000100100000 | 2     |
| 5     | 0010000000100100 | 2     | 001000000100100  | 2     | 1001001000000000 | 4     | 1001001000000000 | 4     |
| 6     | 0010000000100100 | 3     | 001000000100100  | 3     | 1000100100000000 | 4     | 1000100100000000 | 4     |
| 7     | 0010000001001000 | 3     | 010000000010010  | 1     | 0010000001001000 | 3     | 010000000010010  | 1     |
| 8     | 0010000010010000 | 3     | 0010000010010000 | 3     | 1000010010000000 | 4     | 1000010010000000 | 4     |
| 9     | 0010000100100000 | 3     | 0010000100100000 | 3     | 1001001000000001 | 1     | 1001001000000001 | 1     |
| 10    | 0010010010000000 | 4     | 0010010010000000 | 4     | 1000100100000001 | 1     | 1000100100000001 | 1     |
| 11    | 0010001001000000 | 4     | 0010001001000000 | 4     | 100000010010000  | 3     | 100000010010000  | 3     |
| 12    | 0010010010000001 | 1     | 0010010010000001 | 1     | 100000010010000  | 2     | 100000010010000  | 2     |
| 13    | 0010001001000001 | 1     | 0010001001000001 | 1     | 1000010010000001 | 1     | 1000010010000001 | 1     |
| 14    | 0010000001001001 | 1     | 010000000100100  | 3     | 0010000001001001 | 1     | 010000000100100  | 3     |
| 15    | 0010000100100001 | 1     | 0010000100100001 | 1     | 1000001001000001 | 1     | 1000001001000001 | 1     |
| 16    | 0010000010010001 | 1     | 0010000010010001 | 1     | 1000000100100001 | 1     | 1000000100100001 | 1     |
| 17    | 0010000000100010 | 1     | 001000000100010  | 1     | 1000001001000000 | 4     | 1000001001000000 | 4     |
| 18    | 0001000000001001 | 1     | 010000010010000  | 2     | 0001000000001001 | 1     | 0100000010010000 | 2     |
| 19    | 001000000010001  | 1     | 001000000010001  | 1     | 1001000100000000 | 4     | 1001000100000000 | 4     |
| 20    | 0001000000010010 | 1     | 0001000000010010 | 1     | 1000100010000000 | 4     | 1000100010000000 | 4     |
| 21    | 0000100000000010 | 1     | 0000100000000010 | 1     | 100000010010001  | 1     | 100000010010001  | 1     |
| 22    | 0000010000000001 | 1     | 0000010000000001 | 1     | 100000001001001  | 1     | 100000001001001  | 1     |
| 23    | 0010001000100000 | 2     | 0010001000100000 | 2     | 100000001001000  | 2     | 100000001001000  | 2     |
| 24    | 0010000100010000 | 2     | 0010000100010000 | 2     | 100000001001000  | 3     | 100000001001000  | 3     |
| 25    | 0010000010001000 | 2     | 010000000100100  | 2     | 0010000010001000 | 2     | 010000000100100  | 2     |
| 26    | 0010000001000100 | 2     | 0010000001000100 | 2     | 100000000100010  | 1     | 100000000100010  | 1     |
| 27    | 0001000100100000 | 2     | 0001000100100000 | 2     | 100000000010001  | 1     | 100000000010001  | 1     |
| 28    | 001000000001000  | 2     | 0100000010010000 | 3     | 001000000001000  | 2     | 0100000010010000 | 3     |
| 29    | 0001000010010000 | 2     | 0001000010010000 | 2     | 1001001000000010 | 1     | 1001001000000010 | 1     |
| 30    | 0001000001001000 | 2     | 0100000100100000 | 3     | 0001000001001000 | 2     | 0100000100100000 | 3     |
| 31    | 0001000000100100 | 2     | 0001000000100100 | 2     | 1001000100000001 | 1     | 1001000100000001 | 1     |
| 32    | 0001000000000100 | 2     | 0001000000000100 | 2     | 1000100100000010 | 1     | 1000100100000010 | 1     |
| 33    | 0001000000000100 | 3     | 0001000000000100 | 3     | 1000100010000001 | 1     | 1000100010000001 | 1     |
| 34    | 0001000000100100 | 3     | 0001000000100100 | 3     | 100000000100100  | 2     | 100000000100100  | 2     |
| 35    | 0001000001001000 | 3     | 0100001001000000 | 4     | 0001000001001000 | 3     | 0100001001000000 | 4     |
| 36    | 0001000010010000 | 3     | 0001000010010000 | 3     | 100000000100100  | 3     | 100000000100100  | 3     |
| 37    | 0001000100100000 | 3     | 0001000100100000 | 3     | 1000010001000000 | 4     | 1000010001000000 | 4     |
| 38    | 001000000001000  | 3     | 0100100100000001 | 1     | 001000000001000  | 3     | 0100100100000001 | 1     |
| 39    | 0010000001000100 | 3     | 0010000001000100 | 3     | 1001000010000000 | 4     | 1001000010000000 | 4     |

Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table (continued)

| 8-bit         | State 1           |       | State 2            |       | State 3           |       | State 4           |       |
|---------------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| 8-bit<br>byte | Code Word         | Next  | Code Word          | Next  | Code Word         | Next  | Code Word         | Next  |
| .,            | msb lsb           | State | msb lsb            | State | msb lsb           | State | msb lsb           | State |
| 40            | 0010000010001000  | 3     | 0100010010000001   | 1     | 0010000010001000  | 3     | 0100010010000001  | 1     |
| 41            | 0010000100010000  | 3     | 0010000100010000   | 3     | 1000010010000010  | 1     | 1000010010000010  | 1     |
| 42            | 0010001000100000  | 3     | 0010001000100000   | 3     | 1000001000100000  | 2     | 1000001000100000  | 2     |
| 43            | 0010010001000000  | 4     | 0010010001000000   | 4     | 1000010001000001  | 1     | 1000010001000001  | 1     |
| 44            | 0001001001000000  | 4     | 0001001001000000   | 4     | 1000001000100000  | 3     | 1000001000100000  | 3     |
| 45            | 0000001000000001  | 1     | 0100010001000000   | 4     | 1000001001000010  | 1     | 0100010001000000  | 4     |
| 46            | 0010010010000010  | 1     | 0010010010000010   | 1     | 1000001000100001  | 1     | 1000001000100001  | 1     |
| 47            | 0010000010001001  | 1     | 0100001001000001   | 1     | 0010000010001001  | 1     | 0100001001000001  | 1     |
| 48            | 0010010001000001  | 1     | 0010010001000001   | 1     | 1000000100010000  | 2     | 1000000100010000  | 2     |
| 49            | 0010001001000010  | 1     | 0010001001000010   | 1     | 100000010001000   | 2     | 100000010001000   | 2     |
| 50            | 0010001000100001  | 1     | 0010001000100001   | 1     | 1000000100010000  | 3     | 1000000100010000  | 3     |
| 51            | 0001000001001001  | 1     | 0100000100100001   | 1     | 0001000001001001  | 1     | 0100000100100001  | 1     |
| 52            | 0010000100100010  | 1     | 0010000100100010   | 1     | 1000000100100010  | 1     | 1000000100100010  | 1     |
| 53            | 0010000100010001  | 1     | 0010000100010001   | 1     | 1000000100010001  | 1     | 1000000100010001  | 1     |
| 54            | 0010000010010010  | 1     | 0010000010010010   | 1     | 1000000010010010  | 1     | 1000000010010010  | 1     |
| 55            | 0010000001000010  | 1     | 0010000001000010   | 1     | 1000000010001001  | 1     | 1000000010001001  | 1     |
| 56            | 0010000000100001  | 1     | 0010000000100001   | 1     | 100000001000010   | 1     | 100000001000010   | 1     |
| 57            | 0000100000001001  | 1     | 0100000010010001   | 1     | 0000100000001001  | 1     | 0100000010010001  | 1     |
| 58            | 0001001001000001  | 1     | 0001001001000001   | 1     | 100000000100001   | 1     | 100000000100001   | 1     |
| 59            | 0001000100100001  | 1     | 0001000100100001   | 1     | 0100000001001001  | 1     | 0100000001001001  | 1     |
| 60            | 0001000010010001  | 1     | 0001000010010001   | 1     | 1001001000010010  | 1     | 1001001000010010  | 1     |
| 61            | 0001000000100010  | 1     | 0001000000100010   | 1     | 1001001000001001  | 1     | 1001001000001001  | 1     |
| 62            | 0001000000010001  | 1     | 0001000000010001   | 1     | 1001000100000010  | 1     | 1001000100000010  | 1     |
| 63            | 0000100000010010  | 1     | 0000100000010010   | 1     | 100000001000100   | 2     | 100000001000100   | 2     |
| 64            | 0000010000000010  | 1     | 0000010000000010   | 1     | 0100000001001000  | 2     | 0100000001001000  | 2     |
| 65            | 0010010000100000  | 2     | 0010010000100000   | 2     | 1000010000100000  | 2     | 1000010000100000  | 2     |
| 66            | 0010001000010000  | 2     | 0010001000010000   | 2     | 1000001000010000  | 2     | 1000001000010000  | 2     |
| 67            | 0010000100001000  | 2     | 0100000000100010   | 1     | 0010000100001000  | 2     | 0100000000100010  | 1     |
| 68            | 0010000010000100  | 2     | 0010000010000100   | 2     | 1000000100001000  | 2     | 100000010001000   | 2     |
| 69            | 0010000000010000  | 2     | 0010000000010000   | 2     | 100000010000100   | 2     | 100000010000100   | 2     |
| 70            | 0001000010001000  | 2     | 0100001000100000   | 2     | 0001000010001000  | 2     | 0100001000100000  | 2     |
| 71            | 0001001000100000  | 2     | 0001001000100000   | 2     | 0100000010001000  | 2     | 010000010001000   | 2     |
| 72            | 0001000000001000  | 2     | 0100000100010000   | 2     | 0001000000001000  | 2     | 0100000100010000  | 2     |
| 73            | 0001000100010000  | 2     | 0001000100010000   | 2     | 100000001000100   | 3     | 100000001000100   | 3     |
| 74            | 0001000001000100  | 2     | 0001000001000100   | 2     | 0100000001001000  | 3     | 0100000001001000  | 3     |
| 75            | 0000100100100000  | 2     | 0000100100100000   | 2     | 1000010000100000  | 3     | 1000010000100000  | 3     |
| 76            | 0000100010010000  | 2     | 0000100010010000   | 2     | 1000001000010000  | 3     | 1000001000010000  | 3     |
| 77            | 0000100001001000  | 2     | 0100000001000100   | 2     | 0000100001001000  | 2     | 0100000001000100  | 2     |
| 78            | 0000100000100100  | 2     | 0000100000100100   | 2     | 1000000100001000  | 3     | 1000000100001000  | 3     |
| 79            | 00001000000000100 | 2     | 000010000000000100 | 2     | 100000010000100   | 3     | 100000010000100   | 3     |
| 80            | 0000100000000100  | 3     | 0000100000000100   | 3     | 0100000010001000  | 3     | 0100000010001000  | 3     |
| 81            | 00001000000000100 | 3     | 00001000000000100  | 3     | 10001000010001000 | 4     | 10001000010001000 | 4     |
| 82            | 0000100001001000  | 3     | 0100000001000100   | 3     | 0000100001001000  | 3     | 0100000001000100  | 3     |
| 83            | 0000100010010000  | 3     | 0000100010010000   | 3     | 100000010001000   | 3     | 1000000010001000  | 3     |
| 84            | 0000100100100000  | 3     | 0000100100100000   | 3     | 1001001001001000  | 2     | 1001001001001000  | 2     |
| 85            | 0001000000001000  | 3     | 0100000100010000   | 3     | 00010000000001000 | 3     | 0100000100010000  | 3     |
| 86            | 00010000001000100 | 3     | 0001000001000100   | 3     | 1001001000100100  | 2     | 1001001000100100  | 2     |
| 87            | 0001000010001000  | 3     | 0100001000100000   | 3     | 0001000010001000  | 3     | 0100001000100100  | 3     |
| 88            | 0001000100010000  | 3     | 0001000100010000   | 3     | 1001001001001000  | 3     | 1001001001001000  | 3     |
| 89            | 0001000100010000  | 3     | 0001000100010000   | 3     | 10010001001001000 | 1     | 100100001001000   | 1     |
| 90            | 001000000010000   | 3     | 001000000010000    | 3     | 10001000010000001 | 1     | 10001000010000001 | 1     |
|               | 22.2220000010000  | J     | 201000000010000    |       |                   |       |                   |       |

**Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table** (continued)

| 0 bit         | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|---------------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| 8-bit<br>byte | Code Word        | Next  |
| 2,10          | msb Isb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb Isb          | State |
| 91            | 0010000010000100 | 3     | 0010000010000100 | 3     | 1000100100001001 | 1     | 1000100100001001 | 1     |
| 92            | 0010000100001000 | 3     | 010000000010001  | 1     | 0010000100001000 | 3     | 010000000010001  | 1     |
| 93            | 0010001000010000 | 3     | 0010001000010000 | 3     | 1000100010000010 | 1     | 1000100010000010 | 1     |
| 94            | 0010010000100000 | 3     | 0010010000100000 | 3     | 1000100001000001 | 1     | 1000100001000001 | 1     |
| 95            | 0000001000000010 | 1     | 0100100100000010 | 1     | 1000010010010010 | 1     | 0100100100000010 | 1     |
| 96            | 000000100000001  | 1     | 0100100010000001 | 1     | 1000010010001001 | 1     | 0100100010000001 | 1     |
| 97            | 0010010010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100000 | 2     | 0010010010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100000 | 2     |
| 98            | 0010010010010010 | 1     | 0010010010010010 | 1     | 1001001000000100 | 2     | 1001001000000100 | 2     |
| 99            | 0010010001000010 | 1     | 0010010001000010 | 1     | 1001001000100100 | 3     | 1001001000100100 | 3     |
| 100           | 0010010000100001 | 1     | 0010010000100001 | 1     | 1000010001000010 | 1     | 1000010001000010 | 1     |
| 101           | 0010001001001001 | 1     | 0100010010000010 | 1     | 0010001001001001 | 1     | 0100010010000010 | 1     |
| 102           | 0010001000100010 | 1     | 0010001000100010 | 1     | 1000010000100001 | 1     | 1000010000100001 | 1     |
| 103           | 0010001000010001 | 1     | 0010001000010001 | 1     | 1000001001001001 | 1     | 1000001001001001 | 1     |
| 104           | 0010000100010010 | 1     | 0010000100010010 | 1     | 1000001000100010 | 1     | 1000001000100010 | 1     |
| 105           | 0010000010000010 | 1     | 0010000010000010 | 1     | 1000001000010001 | 1     | 1000001000010001 | 1     |
| 106           | 0010000100001001 | 1     | 0100001000010000 | 2     | 0010000100001001 | 1     | 0100001000010000 | 2     |
| 107           | 0010000001000001 | 1     | 0010000001000001 | 1     | 1000000100010010 | 1     | 1000000100010010 | 1     |
| 108           | 0001001001000010 | 1     | 0001001001000010 | 1     | 1000000100001001 | 1     | 1000000100001001 | 1     |
| 109           | 0001001000100001 | 1     | 0001001000100001 | 1     | 100000010000010  | 1     | 100000010000010  | 1     |
| 110           | 0001000100100010 | 1     | 0001000100100010 | 1     | 100000001000001  | 1     | 100000001000001  | 1     |
| 111           | 0001000100010001 | 1     | 0001000100010001 | 1     | 0100000010001001 | 1     | 0100000010001001 | 1     |
| 112           | 0001000010010010 | 1     | 0001000010010010 | 1     | 1001001001001001 | 1     | 1001001001001001 | 1     |
| 113           | 0001000001000010 | 1     | 0001000001000010 | 1     | 1001001000100010 | 1     | 1001001000100010 | 1     |
| 114           | 0001000010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100000 | 3     | 0001000010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100000 | 3     |
| 115           | 0001000000100001 | 1     | 0001000000100001 | 1     | 1001001000010001 | 1     | 1001001000010001 | 1     |
| 116           | 0000100100100001 | 1     | 0000100100100001 | 1     | 1001000100010010 | 1     | 1001000100010010 | 1     |
| 117           | 0000100010010001 | 1     | 0000100010010001 | 1     | 1001000100001001 | 1     | 1001000100001001 | 1     |
| 118           | 0000100001001001 | 1     | 0100010001000001 | 1     | 0000100001001001 | 1     | 0100010001000001 | 1     |
| 119           | 0000100000100010 | 1     | 0000100000100010 | 1     | 1000100100100100 | 2     | 1000100100100100 | 2     |
| 120           | 0000100000010001 | 1     | 0000100000010001 | 1     | 1000100100000100 | 2     | 1000100100000100 | 2     |
| 121           | 0000010000001001 | 1     | 0100001001000010 | 1     | 0000010000001001 | 1     | 0100001001000010 | 1     |
| 122           | 0000010000010010 | 1     | 0000010000010010 | 1     | 1000100000100000 | 2     | 1000100000100000 | 2     |
| 123           | 0010010010000100 | 2     | 0010010010000100 | 2     | 1000010010000100 | 2     | 1000010010000100 | 2     |
| 124           | 0010010000010000 | 2     | 0010010000010000 | 2     | 1000010000010000 | 2     | 1000010000010000 | 2     |
| 125           | 0010001000001000 | 2     | 0100001000100001 | 1     | 0010001000001000 | 2     | 0100001000100001 | 1     |
| 126           | 0010001001000100 | 2     | 0010001001000100 | 2     | 1000001001000100 | 2     | 1000001001000100 | 2     |
| 127           | 0001000100001000 | 2     | 0100000100100010 | 1     | 0001000100001000 | 2     | 0100000100100010 | 1     |
| 128           | 0010000100100100 | 2     | 0010000100100100 | 2     | 1000001000001000 | 2     | 1000001000001000 | 2     |
| 129           | 0000100010001000 | 2     | 0100000100010001 | 1     | 0000100010001000 | 2     | 0100000100010001 | 1     |
| 130           | 0010000100000100 | 2     | 0010000100000100 | 2     | 1000000100100100 | 2     | 1000000100100100 | 2     |
| 131           | 001000000100000  | 2     | 0010000000100000 | 2     | 1001001000000100 | 3     | 1001001000000100 | 3     |
| 132           | 0001001000010000 | 2     | 0001001000010000 | 2     | 1000100100100100 | 3     | 1000100100100100 | 3     |
| 133           | 0000100000001000 | 2     | 0100000010010010 | 1     | 0000100000001000 | 2     | 0100000010010010 | 1     |
| 134           | 0001000010000100 | 2     | 0001000010000100 | 2     | 1000100000100000 | 3     | 1000100000100000 | 3     |
| 135           | 0001000000010000 | 2     | 0001000000010000 | 2     | 1000010010000100 | 3     | 1000010010000100 | 3     |
| 136           | 0000100100010000 | 2     | 0000100100010000 | 2     | 1000010000010000 | 3     | 1000010000010000 | 3     |
| 137           | 0000100001000100 | 2     | 0000100001000100 | 2     | 1000001001000100 | 3     | 1000001001000100 | 3     |
| 138           | 0000010001001000 | 2     | 010000001000010  | 1     | 0000010001001000 | 2     | 0100000001000010 | 1     |
| 139           | 0000010010010000 | 2     | 0000010010010000 | 2     | 1000001000001000 | 3     | 1000001000001000 | 3     |
| 140           | 0000010000100100 | 2     | 0000010000100100 | 2     | 1001000010000010 | 1     | 1001000010000010 | 1     |

**Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table** (continued)

| 8-bit | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  |
|       | msb lsb          | State |
| 141   | 0000010000000100 | 2     | 0000010000000100 | 2     | 1000000100000100 | 2     | 1000000100000100 | 2     |
| 142   | 0000010000000100 | 3     | 0000010000000100 | 3     | 1000000100100100 | 3     | 1000000100100100 | 3     |
| 143   | 0000010000100100 | 3     | 0000010000100100 | 3     | 1000000100000100 | 3     | 1000000100000100 | 3     |
| 144   | 0000010001001000 | 3     | 0100000010000100 | 2     | 0000010001001000 | 3     | 0100000010000100 | 2     |
| 145   | 0000010010010000 | 3     | 0000010010010000 | 3     | 1001000001000000 | 4     | 1001000001000000 | 4     |
| 146   | 0000100000001000 | 3     | 010000000010000  | 2     | 0000100000001000 | 3     | 010000000010000  | 2     |
| 147   | 0000100001000100 | 3     | 0000100001000100 | 3     | 100000000100000  | 2     | 100000000100000  | 2     |
| 148   | 0000100010001000 | 3     | 010000010000100  | 3     | 0000100010001000 | 3     | 0100000010000100 | 3     |
| 149   | 0000100100010000 | 3     | 0000100100010000 | 3     | 100000000100000  | 3     | 100000000100000  | 3     |
| 150   | 0001000000010000 | 3     | 0001000000010000 | 3     | 0100000100001000 | 3     | 0100000100001000 | 3     |
| 151   | 0001000010000100 | 3     | 0001000010000100 | 3     | 100000001000000  | 4     | 100000001000000  | 4     |
| 152   | 0001000100001000 | 3     | 0100001000010000 | 3     | 0001000100001000 | 3     | 0100001000010000 | 3     |
| 153   | 0001001000010000 | 3     | 0001001000010000 | 3     | 1001000001000001 | 1     | 1001000001000001 | 1     |
| 154   | 001000000100000  | 3     | 001000000100000  | 3     | 0100000100001000 | 2     | 0100000100001000 | 2     |
| 155   | 0010000100000100 | 3     | 0010000100000100 | 3     | 1001000100100100 | 3     | 1001000100100100 | 3     |
| 156   | 0010000100100100 | 3     | 0010000100100100 | 3     | 1000100100100010 | 1     | 1000100100100010 | 1     |
| 157   | 0010001000001000 | 3     | 010000000100001  | 1     | 0010001000001000 | 3     | 010000000100001  | 1     |
| 158   | 0010001001000100 | 3     | 0010001001000100 | 3     | 1000100100000100 | 3     | 0100100100000000 | 4     |
| 159   | 0010010000010000 | 3     | 0010010000010000 | 3     | 1001001001000100 | 2     | 1001001001000100 | 2     |
| 160   | 0010010010000100 | 3     | 0010010010000100 | 3     | 1001001000001000 | 2     | 1001001000001000 | 2     |
| 161   | 0000001000010010 | 1     | 010000000010000  | 3     | 1000100100010001 | 1     | 010000000010000  | 3     |
| 162   | 0000001000001001 | 1     | 0100100100100100 | 2     | 1000100010010010 | 1     | 0100100100100100 | 2     |
| 163   | 000000100000010  | 1     | 0100100100100100 | 3     | 1000100010001001 | 1     | 0100100100100100 | 3     |
| 164   | 000000010000001  | 1     | 0100100100010010 | 1     | 1000100001000010 | 1     | 0100100100010010 | 1     |
| 165   | 0010010010010001 | 1     | 0010010010010001 | 1     | 1001000100100100 | 2     | 1001000100100100 | 2     |
| 166   | 0010010000100010 | 1     | 0010010000100010 | 1     | 1001000100000100 | 2     | 1001000100000100 | 2     |
| 167   | 0010010001001001 | 1     | 0100100100000100 | 2     | 0010010001001001 | 1     | 0100100100000100 | 2     |
| 168   | 0010010000010001 | 1     | 0010010000010001 | 1     | 1001001001000100 | 3     | 1001001001000100 | 3     |
| 169   | 0010001000010010 | 1     | 0010001000010010 | 1     | 1000100000100001 | 1     | 1000100000100001 | 1     |
| 170   | 0010000100000010 | 1     | 0010000100000010 | 1     | 1000010010010001 | 1     | 1000010010010001 | 1     |
| 171   | 0010001000001001 | 1     | 0100100000100000 | 3     | 0010001000001001 | 1     | 0100100000100000 | 3     |
| 172   | 0010000010000001 | 1     | 0010000010000001 | 1     | 1000010001001001 | 1     | 1000010001001001 | 1     |
| 173   | 0001001000100010 | 1     | 0001001000100010 | 1     | 1000010000100010 | 1     | 1000010000100010 | 1     |
| 174   | 0001001000010001 | 1     | 0001001000010001 | 1     | 1000010000010001 | 1     | 1000010000010001 | 1     |
| 175   | 0001000100010010 | 1     | 0001000100010010 | 1     | 1000001000010010 | 1     | 1000001000010010 | 1     |
| 176   | 0001000010000010 | 1     | 0001000010000010 | 1     | 1000001000001001 | 1     | 1000001000001001 | 1     |
| 177   | 0001001001001001 | 1     | 0100100010000010 | 1     | 0001001001001001 | 1     | 0100100010000010 | 1     |
| 178   | 0001000001000001 | 1     | 0001000001000001 | 1     | 1000000100000010 | 1     | 1000000100000010 | 1     |
| 179   | 0000100100100010 | 1     | 0000100100100010 | 1     | 1000000010000001 | 1     | 1000000010000001 | 1     |
| 180   | 0000100100010001 | 1     | 0000100100010001 | 1     | 0100100100001001 | 1     | 0100100100001001 | 1     |
| 181   | 0001000100001001 | 1     | 0100100000100000 | 2     | 0001000100001001 | 1     | 0100100000100000 | 2     |
| 182   | 0000100010010010 | 1     | 0000100010010010 | 1     | 0100010010001001 | 1     | 0100010010001001 | 1     |
| 183   | 0000100001000010 | 1     | 0000100001000010 | 1     | 0100001001001001 | 1     | 0100001001001001 | 1     |
| 184   | 0000100010001001 | 1     | 0100010010000100 | 3     | 0000100010001001 | 1     | 0100010010000100 | 3     |
| 185   | 0000100000100001 | 1     | 0000100000100001 | 1     | 1001000000100000 | 2     | 1001000000100000 | 2     |
| 186   | 0000010010010001 | 1     | 0000010010010001 | 1     | 1000100100001000 | 2     | 1000100100001000 | 2     |
| 187   | 0000010000100010 | 1     | 0000010000100010 | 1     | 1000100010000100 | 2     | 1000100010000100 | 2     |
| 188   | 0000010001001001 | 1     | 0100100001000001 | 1     | 0000010001001001 | 1     | 0100100001000001 | 1     |
| 189   | 0000010000010001 | 1     | 0000010000010001 | 1     | 1000100000010000 | 2     | 1000100000010000 | 2     |
| 190   | 0000001001001000 | 2     | 0100010010000100 | 2     | 1000010010001000 | 2     | 0100010010000100 | 2     |

**Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table** (continued)

| 8-bit | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  |
| 2710  | msb lsb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb Isb          | State |
| 191   | 0000001000100100 | 2     | 0100010000010000 | 2     | 1000010001000100 | 2     | 0100010000010000 | 2     |
| 192   | 0000001000000100 | 2     | 0100001001000100 | 2     | 1000010000001000 | 2     | 0100001001000100 | 2     |
| 193   | 0010010010001000 | 2     | 0100010000010000 | 3     | 0010010010001000 | 2     | 0100010000010000 | 3     |
| 194   | 0010010001000100 | 2     | 0010010001000100 | 2     | 1000001001001000 | 2     | 1000001001001000 | 2     |
| 195   | 0010010000001000 | 2     | 0100010010010010 | 1     | 0010010000001000 | 2     | 0100010010010010 | 1     |
| 196   | 0010001000100100 | 2     | 0010001000100100 | 2     | 1000001000100100 | 2     | 1000001000100100 | 2     |
| 197   | 0010001000000100 | 2     | 0010001000000100 | 2     | 1000001000000100 | 2     | 1000001000000100 | 2     |
| 198   | 0010001001001000 | 2     | 0100010001000010 | 1     | 0010001001001000 | 2     | 0100010001000010 | 1     |
| 199   | 0001001001000100 | 2     | 0001001001000100 | 2     | 0100001000001000 | 2     | 0100001000001000 | 2     |
| 200   | 0001000100100100 | 2     | 0001000100100100 | 2     | 1001000000100000 | 3     | 1001000000100000 | 3     |
| 201   | 0001000100000100 | 2     | 0001000100000100 | 2     | 1000100100001000 | 3     | 1000100100001000 | 3     |
| 202   | 0001001000001000 | 2     | 0100010000100001 | 1     | 0001001000001000 | 2     | 0100010000100001 | 1     |
| 203   | 0001000000100000 | 2     | 0001000000100000 | 2     | 1000100010000100 | 3     | 1000100010000100 | 3     |
| 204   | 0000100010000100 | 2     | 0000100010000100 | 2     | 1000010010001000 | 3     | 1000010010001000 | 3     |
| 205   | 0000100000010000 | 2     | 0000100000010000 | 2     | 1000010001000100 | 3     | 1000010001000100 | 3     |
| 206   | 0000100100001000 | 2     | 0100001000100010 | 1     | 0000100100001000 | 2     | 0100001000100010 | 1     |
| 207   | 0000010010001000 | 2     | 0100001000010001 | 1     | 0000010010001000 | 2     | 0100001000010001 | 1     |
| 208   | 0000010001000100 | 2     | 0000010001000100 | 2     | 1000001000100100 | 3     | 1000001000100100 | 3     |
| 209   | 0000010000001000 | 2     | 0100000100010010 | 1     | 0000010000001000 | 2     | 0100000100010010 | 1     |
| 210   | 0000001000000100 | 3     | 0100000010000010 | 1     | 1000010000001000 | 3     | 0100000010000010 | 1     |
| 211   | 0000001000100100 | 3     | 0100000100100100 | 2     | 1000001001001000 | 3     | 0100000100100100 | 2     |
| 212   | 0000001001001000 | 3     | 0100000100000100 | 2     | 1000001000000100 | 3     | 0100000100000100 | 2     |
| 213   | 0000010000001000 | 3     | 010000001000001  | 1     | 0000010000001000 | 3     | 010000001000001  | 1     |
| 214   | 0000010001000100 | 3     | 0000010001000100 | 3     | 0100001000001000 | 3     | 0100001000001000 | 3     |
| 215   | 0000010010001000 | 3     | 010000000100000  | 2     | 0000010010001000 | 3     | 010000000100000  | 2     |
| 216   | 0000100000010000 | 3     | 0000100000010000 | 3     | 1001001000010000 | 3     | 1001001000010000 | 3     |
| 217   | 0000100010000100 | 3     | 0000100010000100 | 3     | 1001000100000100 | 3     | 1001000100000100 | 3     |
| 218   | 0000100100001000 | 3     | 0100000100000100 | 3     | 0000100100001000 | 3     | 0100000100000100 | 3     |
| 219   | 0001000000100000 | 3     | 0001000000100000 | 3     | 0100000100001001 | 1     | 0100000100001001 | 1     |
| 220   | 0001000100000100 | 3     | 0001000100000100 | 3     | 1001001000010000 | 2     | 1001001000010000 | 2     |
| 221   | 0001000100100100 | 3     | 0001000100100100 | 3     | 1001000100001000 | 2     | 1001000100001000 | 2     |
| 222   | 0001001000001000 | 3     | 0100000100100100 | 3     | 0001001000001000 | 3     | 0100000100100100 | 3     |
| 223   | 0001001001000100 | 3     | 0001001001000100 | 3     | 1001001000001000 | 3     | 1001001000001000 | 3     |
| 224   | 0010001000000100 | 3     | 0010001000000100 | 3     | 1000100000010000 | 3     | 1000100000010000 | 3     |
| 225   | 0010001000100100 | 3     | 0010001000100100 | 3     | 1001001001000010 | 1     | 1001001001000010 | 1     |
| 226   | 0010001001001000 | 3     | 0100001001000100 | 3     | 0010001001001000 | 3     | 0100001001000100 | 3     |
| 227   | 0010010000001000 | 3     | 0100100100000100 | 3     | 0010010000001000 | 3     | 0100100100000100 | 3     |
| 228   | 0010010001000100 | 3     | 0010010001000100 | 3     | 1001000100001000 | 3     | 1001000100001000 | 3     |
| 229   | 0010010010001000 | 3     | 010000000100000  | 3     | 0010010010001000 | 3     | 010000000100000  | 3     |
| 230   | 0010000001000000 | 4     | 0010000001000000 | 4     | 1001001000100001 | 1     | 1001001000100001 | 1     |
| 231   | 0000001001001001 | 1     | 0100100100100010 | 1     | 1001000100100010 | 1     | 0100100100100010 | 1     |
| 232   | 0000001000100010 | 1     | 0100100010000100 | 2     | 1001000100010001 | 1     | 0100100010000100 | 2     |
| 233   | 0000001000010001 | 1     | 0100100000010000 | 2     | 1001000010010010 | 1     | 0100100000010000 | 2     |
| 234   | 0000000100010010 | 1     | 0100000001000000 | 4     | 1001000010001001 | 1     | 0100000001000000 | 4     |
| 235   | 0000000100001001 | 1     | 0100100100010001 | 1     | 1001000001000010 | 1     | 0100100100010001 | 1     |
| 236   | 0000000010000010 | 1     | 0100100010010010 | 1     | 1001000000100001 | 1     | 0100100010010010 | 1     |
| 237   | 0000000001000001 | 1     | 0100100001000010 | 1     | 1000100100100001 | 1     | 0100100001000010 | 1     |
| 238   | 0010010000010010 | 1     | 0010010000010010 | 1     | 1000100010010001 | 1     | 1000100010010001 | 1     |
| 239   | 0010001000000010 | 1     | 0010001000000010 | 1     | 1001000010000100 | 3     | 1001000010000100 | 3     |
| 240   | 0010010000001001 | 1     | 0100100010000100 | 3     | 0010010000001001 | 1     | 0100100010000100 | 3     |

**Table H.1 — Main Conversion Table** (continued)

|       | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| 8-bit | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  | Code Word        | Next  | Code Word Next   |       | Code Word        | Next  |
| Dyte  |                  | State |                  | State |                  | State |                  | State |
|       |                  | State | msb lsb          | State | msb lsb          |       | msb lsb          |       |
| 241   | 0010000100000001 | 1     | 0010000100000001 | 1     | 1001000010000100 | 2     | 1001000010000100 | 2     |
| 242   | 0001001000010010 | 1     | 0001001000010010 | 1     | 100000010000000  | 4     | 100000010000000  | 4     |
| 243   | 0001000100000010 | 1     | 0001000100000010 | 1     | 1000100001001001 | 1     | 1000100001001001 | 1     |
| 244   | 0001001000001001 | 1     | 0100100000100001 | 1     | 0001001000001001 | 1     | 0100100000100001 | 1     |
| 245   | 0001000010000001 | 1     | 0001000010000001 | 1     | 1000100000100010 | 1     | 1000100000100010 | 1     |
| 246   | 0000100100010010 | 1     | 0000100100010010 | 1     | 1000100000010001 | 1     | 1000100000010001 | 1     |
| 247   | 0000100010000010 | 1     | 0000100010000010 | 1     | 1000010000010010 | 1     | 1000010000010010 | 1     |
| 248   | 0000100100001001 | 1     | 0100010010010001 | 1     | 0000100100001001 | 1     | 0100010010010001 | 1     |
| 249   | 0000100001000001 | 1     | 0000100001000001 | 1     | 1000010000001001 | 1     | 1000010000001001 | 1     |
| 250   | 0000010010010010 | 1     | 0000010010010010 | 1     | 1000001000000010 | 1     | 1000001000000010 | 1     |
| 251   | 0000010001000010 | 1     | 0000010001000010 | 1     | 1000000100000001 | 1     | 1000000100000001 | 1     |
| 252   | 0000010010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100010 | 1     | 0000010010001001 | 1     | 0100010000100010 | 1     |
| 253   | 0000010000100001 | 1     | 0000010000100001 | 1     | 0100100010001001 | 1     | 0100100010001001 | 1     |
| 254   | 0000001001000100 | 2     | 0100010000010001 | 1     | 1001000000010000 | 2     | 0100010000010001 | 1     |
| 255   | 0000001000001000 | 2     | 0100001000010010 | 1     | 1000100100010000 | 2     | 0100001000010010 | 1     |

Table H.2 — Substitution Conversion Table

| 8-bit | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  |
| .,    | msb lsb          | State |
| 0     | 0000010010000000 | 4     | 0000010010000000 | 4     | 0100100001001000 | 2     | 0100100001001000 | 2     |
| 1     | 0000100100000000 | 4     | 0000100100000000 | 4     | 0100100001001000 | 3     | 0100100001001000 | 3     |
| 2     | 0001001000000000 | 4     | 0001001000000000 | 4     | 0100100000001001 | 1     | 0100100000001001 | 1     |
| 3     | 0000001001000000 | 4     | 0100010000000001 | 1     | 1000001000000000 | 4     | 0100010000000001 | 1     |
| 4     | 000000100100000  | 3     | 0100100000000010 | 1     | 100100000000100  | 3     | 0100100000000010 | 1     |
| 5     | 000000010010000  | 3     | 0100001000000000 | 4     | 1001000000100100 | 3     | 0100001000000000 | 4     |
| 6     | 000000001001000  | 3     | 0100100000000100 | 2     | 1001000001001000 | 3     | 0100100000000100 | 2     |
| 7     | 000000001001000  | 2     | 0100000100000000 | 4     | 1001000000000100 | 2     | 0100000100000000 | 4     |
| 8     | 000000010010000  | 2     | 0100100010010000 | 3     | 1001000000100100 | 2     | 0100100010010000 | 3     |
| 9     | 000000100100000  | 2     | 0100100000100100 | 2     | 1001000001001000 | 2     | 0100100000100100 | 2     |
| 10    | 0000010001000000 | 4     | 0000010001000000 | 4     | 1001001001000000 | 4     | 1001001001000000 | 4     |
| 11    | 0000100010000000 | 4     | 0000100010000000 | 4     | 1000100001001000 | 3     | 1000100001001000 | 3     |
| 12    | 0001000100000000 | 4     | 0001000100000000 | 4     | 0100010001001000 | 3     | 0100010001001000 | 3     |
| 13    | 0010001000000000 | 4     | 0010001000000000 | 4     | 1000100000000100 | 3     | 1000100000000100 | 3     |
| 14    | 0000001000100000 | 3     | 0100100000000100 | 3     | 1001000010010000 | 3     | 0100100000000100 | 3     |
| 15    | 000000100010000  | 3     | 0100100010010000 | 2     | 1001000100100000 | 3     | 0100100010010000 | 2     |
| 16    | 000000010001000  | 3     | 0100001000000001 | 1     | 0100100000001000 | 3     | 0100001000000001 | 1     |
| 17    | 000000001000100  | 3     | 0100010000000010 | 1     | 0100100010001000 | 3     | 0100010000000010 | 1     |
| 18    | 000000001000100  | 2     | 0100100000100100 | 3     | 1001000010010000 | 2     | 0100100000100100 | 3     |
| 19    | 000000010001000  | 2     | 0100100100100000 | 3     | 1001000100100000 | 2     | 0100100100100000 | 3     |
| 20    | 000000100010000  | 2     | 0100100100100000 | 2     | 0100010001001000 | 2     | 0100100100100000 | 2     |
| 21    | 0000001000100000 | 2     | 0100100000010010 | 1     | 0100100000001000 | 2     | 0100100000010010 | 1     |
| 22    | 0000010010000001 | 1     | 0000010010000001 | 1     | 1000100000100100 | 3     | 1000100000100100 | 3     |
| 23    | 0000100100000001 | 1     | 0000100100000001 | 1     | 1000100010010000 | 3     | 1000100010010000 | 3     |
| 24    | 0001001000000001 | 1     | 0001001000000001 | 1     | 0100100010001000 | 2     | 0100100010001000 | 2     |
| 25    | 0010010000000001 | 1     | 0010010000000001 | 1     | 1000100000000100 | 2     | 1000100000000100 | 2     |
| 26    | 000000001001001  | 1     | 0100010000000100 | 3     | 1000010000000001 | 1     | 0100010000000100 | 3     |
| 27    | 000000010010001  | 1     | 0100000100000001 | 1     | 1000100000000010 | 1     | 0100000100000001 | 1     |
| 28    | 000000100100001  | 1     | 0100010000000100 | 2     | 100100000001001  | 1     | 0100010000000100 | 2     |
| 29    | 0000001001000001 | 1     | 0100001000000010 | 1     | 100100000010010  | 1     | 0100001000000010 | 1     |
| 30    | 0000100001000000 | 4     | 0000100001000000 | 4     | 1000100000100100 | 2     | 1000100000100100 | 2     |
| 31    | 0001000010000000 | 4     | 0001000010000000 | 4     | 1000100001001000 | 2     | 1000100001001000 | 2     |
| 32    | 0010000100000000 | 4     | 0010000100000000 | 4     | 0100010000001001 | 1     | 0100010000001001 | 1     |
| 33    | 0000010000100000 | 3     | 0000010000100000 | 3     | 0100100001001001 | 1     | 0100100001001001 | 1     |
| 34    | 0000001000010000 | 3     | 0100010000010010 | 1     | 1000100100100000 | 3     | 0100010000010010 | 1     |
| 35    | 000000100001000  | 3     | 0100100000010001 | 1     | 1001000000001000 | 3     | 0100100000010001 | 1     |
| 36    | 000000010000100  | 3     | 010000010000000  | 4     | 1001000001000100 | 3     | 0100000010000000 | 4     |
| 37    | 0000010000100000 | 2     | 0000010000100000 | 2     | 1000001000000001 | 1     | 1000001000000001 | 1     |
| 38    | 000000010000100  | 2     | 0100010000100100 | 3     | 1000100010010000 | 2     | 0100010000100100 | 3     |
| 39    | 000000100001000  | 2     | 0100010000100100 | 2     | 1000100100100000 | 2     | 0100010000100100 | 2     |
| 40    | 0000001000010000 | 2     | 0100100000100010 | 1     | 100100000001000  | 2     | 0100100000100010 | 1     |
| 41    | 0000010001000001 | 1     | 0000010001000001 | 1     | 1000010000000010 | 1     | 1000010000000010 | 1     |
| 42    | 0000010010000010 | 1     | 0000010010000010 | 1     | 1000000100000000 | 4     | 1000000100000000 | 4     |
| 43    | 0000100010000001 | 1     | 0000100010000001 | 1     | 1001000001000100 | 2     | 1001000001000100 | 2     |
| 44    | 0000100100000010 | 1     | 0000100100000010 | 1     | 1000100000001001 | 1     | 1000100000001001 | 1     |
| 45    | 0001000100000001 | 1     | 0001000100000001 | 1     | 1001000010001000 | 3     | 1001000010001000 | 3     |
| 46    | 0001001000000010 | 1     | 0001001000000010 | 1     | 1001000100010000 | 3     | 1001000100010000 | 3     |
| 47    | 0010001000000001 | 1     | 0010001000000001 | 1     | 1000100000010010 | 1     | 1000100000010010 | 1     |
| 48    | 0010010000000010 | 1     | 0010010000000010 | 1     | 0100010000001000 | 3     | 0100010000001000 | 3     |
| 49    | 000000001000010  | 1     | 0100100010010001 | 1     | 1001000000010001 | 11    | 0100100010010001 | 1     |

Table H.2 — Substitution Conversion Table (continued)

| 8-bit | State 1          |       | State 2          |       | State 3          |       | State 4          |       |
|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| byte  | Code Word        | Next  |
| 2,10  | msb Isb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb lsb          | State | msb Isb          | State |
| 50    | 000000010001001  | 1     | 0100100001000100 | 3     | 1001000000100010 | 1     | 0100100001000100 | 3     |
| 51    | 000000010010010  | 1     | 0100010010010000 | 3     | 1001000001001001 | 1     | 0100010010010000 | 3     |
| 52    | 0000000100010001 | 1     | 0100010010010000 | 2     | 1001000010010001 | 1     | 0100010010010000 | 2     |
| 53    | 0000000100100010 | 1     | 0100100001000100 | 2     | 1001000100100001 | 1     | 0100100001000100 | 2     |
| 54    | 0000001000100001 | 1     | 0100100100100001 | 1     | 1001001001000001 | 1     | 0100100100100001 | 1     |
| 55    | 0000001001000010 | 1     | 0100100100010000 | 3     | 0100001000001001 | 1     | 0100100100010000 | 3     |
| 56    | 0001000001000000 | 4     | 0001000001000000 | 4     | 1001001000100000 | 3     | 1001001000100000 | 3     |
| 57    | 0010000010000000 | 4     | 0010000010000000 | 4     | 1001000010001000 | 2     | 1001000010001000 | 2     |
| 58    | 0010010010010000 | 3     | 0010010010010000 | 3     | 1001000100010000 | 2     | 1001000100010000 | 2     |
| 59    | 0010010001001000 | 3     | 0100100100010000 | 2     | 0010010001001000 | 3     | 0100100100010000 | 2     |
| 60    | 0010010000100100 | 3     | 0010010000100100 | 3     | 1001001000100000 | 2     | 1001001000100000 | 2     |
| 61    | 0010010000000100 | 3     | 0010010000000100 | 3     | 0100001001001000 | 2     | 0100001001001000 | 2     |
| 62    | 0001001001001000 | 3     | 0100000010000001 | 1     | 0001001001001000 | 3     | 0100000010000001 | 1     |
| 63    | 0001001000100100 | 3     | 0001001000100100 | 3     | 0100001001001000 | 3     | 0100001001001000 | 3     |
| 64    | 0001001000000100 | 3     | 0001001000000100 | 3     | 0100010010001000 | 3     | 0100010010001000 | 3     |
| 65    | 0000100100100100 | 3     | 0000100100100100 | 3     | 0100100100001000 | 3     | 0100100100001000 | 3     |
| 66    | 0000100100000100 | 3     | 0000100100000100 | 3     | 1000010000000100 | 3     | 1000010000000100 | 3     |
| 67    | 0000100000100000 | 3     | 0000100000100000 | 3     | 1000010000100100 | 3     | 1000010000100100 | 3     |
| 68    | 0000010010000100 | 3     | 0000010010000100 | 3     | 1000010001001000 | 3     | 1000010001001000 | 3     |
| 69    | 0000010000010000 | 3     | 0000010000010000 | 3     | 1000010010010000 | 3     | 1000010010010000 | 3     |
| 70    | 0000001001000100 | 3     | 0100001000000100 | 2     | 1000100000001000 | 3     | 0100001000000100 | 2     |
| 71    | 0000001000001000 | 3     | 0100100000010000 | 3     | 1000100010001000 | 3     | 0100100000010000 | 3     |
| 72    | 0000000100100100 | 3     | 0100010001000100 | 3     | 1000100100010000 | 3     | 0100010001000100 | 3     |
| 73    | 000000100000100  | 3     | 0100001000100100 | 3     | 1001000000010000 | 3     | 0100001000100100 | 3     |
| 74    | 0000010000010000 | 2     | 0000010000010000 | 2     | 1000100001000100 | 3     | 1000100001000100 | 3     |
| 75    | 0001001001001000 | 2     | 0100001000000100 | 3     | 0001001001001000 | 2     | 0100001000000100 | 3     |
| 76    | 0000010010000100 | 2     | 0000010010000100 | 2     | 0100010000001000 | 2     | 0100010000001000 | 2     |
| 77    | 0000100000100000 | 2     | 0000100000100000 | 2     | 0100010010001000 | 2     | 0100010010001000 | 2     |
| 78    | 0010010001001000 | 2     | 0100000100000010 | 1     | 0010010001001000 | 2     | 0100000100000010 | 1     |
| 79    | 0000100100000100 | 2     | 0000100100000100 | 2     | 0100100100001000 | 2     | 0100100100001000 | 2     |
| 80    | 0000100100100100 | 2     | 0000100100100100 | 2     | 1000010000000100 | 2     | 1000010000000100 | 2     |
| 81    | 0001001000000100 | 2     | 0001001000000100 | 2     | 1000010000100100 | 2     | 1000010000100100 | 2     |
| 82    | 0001001000100100 | 2     | 0001001000100100 | 2     | 1000010001001000 | 2     | 1000010001001000 | 2     |
| 83    | 0010010000000100 | 2     | 0010010000000100 | 2     | 1000010010010000 | 2     | 1000010010010000 | 2     |
| 84    | 0010010000100100 | 2     | 0010010000100100 | 2     | 1000100000001000 | 2     | 1000100000001000 | 2     |
| 85    | 0010010010010000 | 2     | 0010010010010000 | 2     | 0100010001001001 | 1     | 0100010001001001 | 1     |
| 86    | 000000100000100  | 2     | 0100001000100100 | 2     | 1000100001000100 | 2     | 0100001000100100 | 2     |
| 87    | 000000100100100  | 2     | 0100010001000100 | 2     | 1000100010001000 | 2     | 0100010001000100 | 2     |

# Annex I (normative)

### **Optimum Power Control**

#### I.1 Optimum recording power

The optimum recording powers Pwo, Peo, and Pco depend on the disk, the drive and the recording speed.

The determination of values for *P*wo, *P*eo, and *P*co for the actual disk/drive combination at the actual recording speed, is called the Optimum Power Control procedure (OPC procedure).

For a sensitive OPC procedure, the modulation versus power curve m(Pw) shall be determined in a power range with sufficient variation of the modulation as a function of the power (slope  $\gamma = (dm/dPw)/(m/Pw)$  between about 0,5 and 2,0, see Figure I.1). The OPC procedure determines for the actual disk/drive combination and recording speed, the value  $P_{target}$  of the power for which  $\gamma = \gamma_{target}$ .

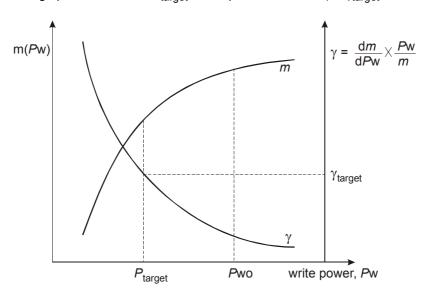


Figure I.1 — Modulation and Gamma functions versus power

To facilitate the OPC procedure, values are provided for  $P_{IND}$ ,  $\gamma_{target}$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\epsilon_1$  and  $\epsilon_2$  in the Physical format information. These values can be used as starting values in test recordings for the determination of the actual optimum  $P_{vo}$ ,  $P_{eo}$ , and  $P_{co}$ .

The relevance of the parameters for determining *P*wo, *P*eo, and *P*co is shown in the following formulas and Figure I.1:

 $m = \frac{I_{14}}{I_{14H}}$  : the modulation amplitude of the HF signal

 $\gamma = (dm/dPw) / (m/Pw)$ : the normalized slope of the function m(Pw)

 $P_{IND}$ : indicated estimate for  $P_{target}$  in the Physical format information

 $P_{\text{target}} = P_{\text{W}}(\text{at } \gamma_{\text{target}})$ : the Write power at  $\gamma = \gamma_{\text{target}}$ 

 $\rho$  : the multiplication factor to obtain Pwo

Pwo =  $\rho \times P_{target}$  : the optimum Write power

 $\epsilon_1$  : the Erase / Write power ratio

 $\epsilon_2$  : the Cooling / Write power ratio

Peo =  $ε_1 × P$ wo : the optimum Erase power Peo

Pco =  $\varepsilon_2 \times P$ wo : the optimum Cooling power Pco

#### I.2 Mathematical model for the modulation versus power function

To minimize the influences of random measuring errors and noise, the modulation versus power curve is approximated by the following function:  $m(Pw) = m_{max} \times (1 - \frac{P_{thr}}{Pw})$ 

with  $m_{max}$  = max modulation (saturation level) and  $P_{thr}$  = threshold power.

The  $\gamma$  value calculated from this approximation is:  $\gamma(Pw) = \frac{P_{thr}}{Pw - P_{thr}}$ 

and thus 
$$P_{target}$$
 is:  $P_{target} = P_{thr} \times (1 + \frac{1}{\gamma_{target}})$ 

The function  $f(Pw) = Pw \times m(Pw)$  will result in a straight line:  $Pw \times m(Pw) = m_{max} \times (Pw - P_{thr})$ 

By test recording random 8-to-16 modulated data with different Write powers  $Pw_i$ , using  $Pe_i = \varepsilon_1 \times Pw_i$  and  $Pc = \varepsilon_2 \times \rho \times P_{IND}$ , the accompanying modulation values  $m_i$  are obtained.

By fitting the straight line  $Pw \times m(Pw) = m_{max} \times (Pw - P_{thr})$  to several points  $(Pw_i, m_i \times Pw_i)$ ,  $m_{max}$  and  $P_{thr}$  for these points can be determined easily (one should realize that due to the limited accuracy of the model,  $m_{max}$  can take values >1).

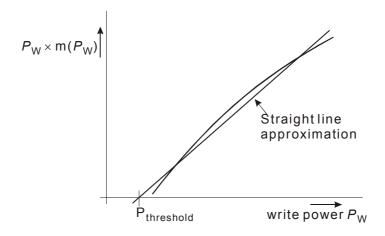


Figure I.2 — Modulation times Power versus Power function

#### I.3 Procedure for the determination of the media parameters

For determining the values for  $P_{IND}$  (indicated value for  $P_{target}$ ),  $\gamma_{target}$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\epsilon_1$  and  $\epsilon_2$  in the Physical format information, media manufacturers first have to find the optimum recording powers  $P_{WO}$ ,  $P_{CO}$  and  $P_{CO}$  for their media. This can be done by making test recordings with several combinations of  $P_{W}$ ,  $P_{CO}$  and measuring the resulting recorded parameters according to 27.2.2 to 27.2.6, for recording at the maximum, reference, and minimum velocities, and for read-out at the Reference velocity. These measurements shall be made at 23 °C using the optical system in 9.2.

After choosing the combination of Pw = Pwo, Pe = Peo and Pc = Pco, resulting in optimum recorded parameters, the ratios  $\varepsilon_1 = Peo/Pwo$  and  $\varepsilon_2 = Pco/Pwo$  are fixed.

Remark 1: The optimum recording powers shall be the powers that give optimum results after 10 DOW cycles.

NOTE Because probably not all recorded parameters can be optimized independently, it is up to the media manufacturer to decide about the optimum combination of recorded parameters for his media.

In the next step the other parameters to be specified in the Physical format information have to be determined.

The media manufacturer shall make a choice for the indicated estimate of the target Write power P<sub>IND</sub>.

The multiplication factor is  $\rho = Pwo/P_{IND}$ .

Before determining the  $\gamma_{target}$  value according to the following procedure, the tracks to be used for the measurements shall be erased once by irradiating these tracks using only the *P*e power ( $Pe = \varepsilon_1 \times \rho \times P_{IND}$ ).

#### Procedure for determination of the $\gamma_{target}$ value:

After recording random 8-to-16 data with different Write powers  $P_{W_i}$  ranging from  $0.9 \times P_{IND}$  to  $1.1 \times P_{IND}$ , using  $P_{e_i} = \varepsilon_1 \times P_{W_i}$  and  $P_{c} = \varepsilon_2 \times \rho \times P_{IND}$ , the resulting modulations  $m_i$  are measured. Both the recordings and the measurement of  $m_i$  shall be performed on a reference drive according to 9.2 at T=23 °C.

Next the straight line fit according to I.2 is made to the obtained measuring points and  $\gamma_{\text{target}}$  can be

calculated: 
$$\gamma_{\text{target}} = \frac{P_{\text{thr}}}{P_{\text{IND}} - P_{\text{thr}}}$$

**Remark 2:** Because the measurement of the modulation becomes rather inaccurate at low values, the power ranges (and thus  $P_{IND}$ ) should be chosen such that the modulation at the lowest power value is > 30 %.

#### I.4 Example OPC procedure for drives

By test recording random 8-to-16 data with different Write powers  $Pw_i$ , using  $Pe_i = \varepsilon_1 \times Pw_i$  and  $Pc = \varepsilon_2 \times \rho \times P_{IND}$ , the accompanying modulation values  $m_i$  are obtained.

By fitting the straight line:  $Pw \times m(Pw) = m_{max} \times (Pw - P_{thr})$  to several points  $(Pw_i, m_i \times Pw_i)$ ,  $m_{max}$  and  $P_{thr}$  for these points can be determined easily.

Now  $P_{\text{target}}$  for a specific power range can be calculated (see I.2) with the help of  $\gamma_{\text{target}}$  given in the Physical format information.

Because the mathematical model is only a first order approximation, an interpolation or iteration procedure might be needed to come to a sufficiently accurate value of  $P_{\text{target}}$ .

The following interpolation procedure is given as an example:

- 2 center power values are chosen for a straight line fit:  $P_{\text{fit,1}} = 0.95 * P_{\text{IND}}$  and  $P_{\text{fit,2}} = 1.05 * P_{\text{IND}}$ ,
- from the measured modulation values  $m_i$  at powers  $Pw_i$  ranging from  $0.9 * P_{\text{fit,1}}$  to  $1.1 * P_{\text{fit,1}}$ , the accompanying value of  $P_{\text{target,1}}$  is determined,
- from the measured modulation values  $m_i$  at powers  $Pw_i$  ranging from  $0.9 * P_{fit,2}$  to  $1.1 * P_{fit,2}$ , the accompanying value of  $P_{target,2}$  is determined,
- now  $P_{\text{target}}$  is calculated from the intersection of the line through the points ( $P_{\text{target},1}$ ,  $P_{\text{fit},1}$ ) and ( $P_{\text{target},2}$ ,  $P_{\text{fit},2}$ ) with the line represented by  $P_{\text{target}} = P_{\text{fit}}$ ,

resulting in: 
$$P_{target} = \frac{P_{target,2} \times P_{fit,1} - P_{target,1} \times P_{fit,2}}{P_{target,2} - P_{target,1} - P_{fit,2} + P_{fit,1}}$$

the final accuracy, if needed, can be improved by a number of iterations.

Now *P*wo, *P*eo and *P*co are obtained by  $(\rho, \varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2)$  as given in the Physical format information):

$$P$$
wo =  $\rho \times P_{target}$ 

$$Peo = \varepsilon_1 \times Pwo$$

$$P$$
co =  $\varepsilon_2 \times P$ wo

**Remark 3:** The OPC procedure should be performed in an area on the disk that is specially reserved for this purpose: The Drive Test Zone or the Disk Test Zone. It is recommended to use for each OPC procedure a randomly chosen location in these areas.

To increase the reliability of the OPC results it is strongly recommended to initialize the Drive Test Zones and the Disk Test Zones before using these areas by recording them with all (00) data using the following write power settings derived from the Physical format information:

Pw =  $\rho \times P_{IND}$ , Pe =  $\epsilon_1 \times Pw$  and Pc =  $\epsilon_2 \times Pw$ , or by using some optimum write power settings determined by the drive.

**Remark 4:** Before the OPC procedure, the tracks to be used (also on blank disks), shall be erased by irradiating the tracks using only the Pe power ( $Pe = \varepsilon_1 \times \rho \times P_{IND}$ ). After the OPC procedure the used tracks shall be overwritten with nominal power using Sectors with all Main Data set to (00) and correct address information (ID + IED).

#### I.5 Media margins under different overwrite conditions

To guarantee correct data interchange in case of overwriting at different speeds, the disk shall be tested in the following way:

- the blank disk is first recorded one time at 11,5 m/s (3,3x) with the optimum Write powers as determined by the OPC procedure as described in this Annex,
- the recorded information is overwritten one time at 27,9 m/s (8x) with 0,93× the optimum Write powers as
  determined by the OPC procedure as described in this Annex,

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

 as a result the total number of PI errors before correction in any 8 consecutive ECC Blocks shall not exceed 280 (see 29.2).

As well the recordings as the measurements shall be performed with a Reference drive as defined in Clause 9 and Annex E.

#### I.6 Media margins at non-optimum Write power

To create some margins for practical accuracy requirements for drive implementations, the disk should allow for some deviations of the Write power from the optimum values.

For actual Write powers Pw in the range of  $Pw_{min}$  to  $Pw_{max}$ , where  $Pw_{min} \le 0.90 \times P$ wo,  $Pw_{max} \ge 1.07 \times P$ wo and  $Pw_{max} - Pw_{min} \ge 0.20 \times P$ wo, and  $Pe = \varepsilon_1 \times P$ w and  $Pc = \varepsilon_2 \times P$ w, with  $\varepsilon_1$  and  $\varepsilon_2$  according to the nominal values as indicated in 14.4.2, the disk shall fulfill all specifications at 10 DOW cycles.

Additionally the jitter shall stay below 10% for any number of overwrites up to 500 DOW cycles when recording with Pwo.

Furthermore it is recommended that the disk can be overwritten at least 1 000 times, while all parameters stay within their specified ranges.

# Annex J (normative)

## Logical to Physical address translation

The Logical to Physical address translation might be depending on an applied Defect Management system. Consequently the physical addresses of the start and the ending of the Logical Sector Numbering can be different from the values specified in Clause 20.

## Annex K

(informative)

### Explanation about the usage of the reference servos

In the +R/+RW International Standards the function of the reference servo is meant as a measuring system to determine some of the (dynamical) mechanical characteristics of the disk, which are important for the design of practical servo systems in commercial drives.

Such practical implementations shall enable the drive to follow the mechanical deviations of the disk within rather small limits, to ensure the quality of the recordings made on the disk and of the read-out signals from such recordings. In general the tracking errors in the axial direction shall be smaller than 0,20  $\mu$ m and the tracking errors in the radial direction shall be smaller than 0,045  $\mu$ m.

#### K.1 Approximation of servo behavior

The tracking properties of a typical second order servo can be expressed by the following formula:

$$E(f) \approx c \times \left(\frac{f}{f_0}\right)^2 \times X(f)$$
 (for  $f \ll f_0$ ), where (1)

E(f) is the tracking error for frequency f,

X(f) represents the amplitude of the related deviations,

*f* is the frequency of the deviations,

 $f_0$  is the frequency where the open-loop transfer function of the servo crosses the 0 dB axis, c is a constant, which typically = 3.

Assuming displacements that can be represented by sinusoidal components

$$x(t) = X(f) \times \cos(2\pi \times f \times t) \tag{2}$$

it can be seen that the amplitude of the accelerations related to such displacements increase quadratically with the frequency of the displacements:

$$\alpha(f) = (2\pi \times f)^2 \times X(f) \tag{3}$$

In these relations the frequency f of the deviations is proportional to the speed of the recording layer of the disk relative to the optical pick-up head of the drive. As a result, the accelerations will increase quadratically with the actual running speed of the disk.

#### K.1.1 Limitations of servo systems

In general servo systems have two limitations:

- the stroke of the actuator is limited  $(X_{limit})$ , determining the maximum allowed X(f),
- the acceleration of the actuator is limited ( $\alpha_{limit}$ ), determining the maximum allowed  $\alpha(f)$ .

At low frequencies  $\alpha$  (f) will be small because of (3) and thus X(f) will be the limiting factor.

In the main part of the frequency characteristic of a practical servo system, from about  $f = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{\alpha_{\text{limit}}}{X_{\text{limit}}}}$  upto

about  $f_0$ ,  $\alpha$  (f) will be the limiting factor. By using the above formulas (1) and (3), the following relation between the maximum acceleration and the maximum allowed tracking error  $e_{max}$  can be determined (for  $f < f_0$ ):

$$\alpha_{\text{max}}(\mathbf{f}) = \frac{(2\pi \times \mathbf{f}_0)^2}{c} \times \mathbf{e}_{\text{max}}$$
 (4)

For frequencies above  $f_0$  the servo system is not able to track any deviations, meaning that the deviations by themselves must be sufficiently small.

#### K.2 Considerations for practical measurements and practical servo implementations

From the above approximations we see that at higher rotational speeds the consequences of deviations x(t) on the disk, such as tracking error and accelerations, increase quadratically with the speed (frequency), causing (too) severe requirements for practical servo implementations. For optimum system performance a good balance between disk specifications and drive capabilities is needed. At higher rotational speeds more severe requirements for the disk are needed to facilitate practical bandwidth values for the servos in the drive.

However when measuring at the normal 1x conditions, such smaller disk deviations would lead to very small and consequently noisy error signals. By increasing the measurement speed to 50 Hz CAV and keeping the reference servo the same, the errors E(f) will be larger and can be determined more accurately.

Another advantage is that such a measurement condition is much closer to the realistic situation in a practical drive. At higher rotational speeds, the "dynamic" deviations are more important than the "static" deviations which might be reduced due to stretching effects of the disk (such stretching effects especially have a positive influence on the axial deviations).

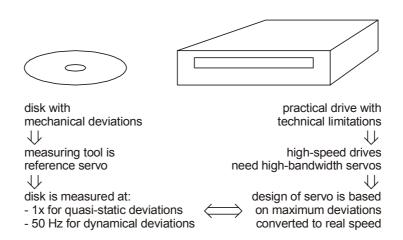


Figure K.1 — Illustration of disk measurement and drive design

#### K.2.1 Translation of characteristics to other speeds

For designing practical servo systems, needed to handle the disks at their aimed recording speed, the results measured at 1x CLV and 50 Hz CAV have to be translated to the related actual rotational speed of the disk. In this respect the acceleration is about the most useful parameter and, as has been seen, this is quadratically dependent on the rotational speed of the disk. Although not accurate, because the stretching effects that will make a disk appear more flat at higher rotational speeds are not taken into account, the following relation for the amplitudes of the accelerations at some specific radius R gives a good first order approximation:

$$\frac{\alpha_{\text{ at actual speed}}}{\alpha_{\text{ at measurement speed}}} = \left(\frac{v_{\text{act}}}{v_{\text{meas}}}\right)^2$$
 (5)

in which v<sub>meas</sub> = the Reference velocity (3,49 m/s) for the 1x CLV measurement condition,

or  $v_{meas} = 2\pi \times 50 \times R$  for the 50 Hz CAV measurement condition, and

in which  $v_{act} = n \times 3,49 \text{ m/s}$  in case of CLV applications (see also 9.5),

or  $v_{act} = 2\pi \times f_{rot} \times R$  in case of CAV applications.

From the  $\alpha_{\text{at actual speed}}$  the needed bandwidth now can be calculated:

$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{c \times \alpha_{act}}{e_{max}}}, \qquad (6)$$

where  $e_{max}$  is the maximum acceptable tracking error for good recording properties.

#### K.3 Example calculations for axial tracking

The following tables show the requirement under the measurement condition and the accelerations as can be derived from this requirement for the measurement condition, for the 1x reference speed, and for the real application speed (with the help of the indicated formulas).

#### K.3.1 Basic requirements for all disks

All disks for all recording speeds have to fulfil the basic requirements measured at 1x Reference velocity (CLV). Because of the relatively low rotational speeds these measurements reflect the (quasi-)static deviations of the disk.

Axial run-out ≤ 0,3 mm and axial residual tracking error ≤ 0,13 µm

This requirement corresponds to a maximum allowed acceleration of 8 m/s $^2$ , which in its turn requests for an actual servo bandwidth of  $f_0$  = 1,7 kHz, needed to reach a maximum residual tracking error  $e_{max} \le 0,20$  µm under 1x application conditions.

#### K.3.2 Additional requirements for all disks able to be recorded at speeds above 4x

All disks suited for recording speeds > 4x shall fulfil the following additional requirements measured at 50 Hz rotational speed (CAV). Up to 8x speed most of the disk is still recorded in CLV mode, which means that an increase in axial deviation towards the outer diameter can be allowed (rotational speed reduces towards outer diameter).

## Axial residual tracking error $\leq$ 0,20 $\mu$ m for radii $\leq$ 29 mm and $\leq$ 0,20 $\times$ (r / 29) $^2$ $\mu$ m for radii $\geq$ 29 mm

|                        | speed |   |    | radius 24 mm             | radius 29 mm             | radius 58 mm               |
|------------------------|-------|---|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| measurement            | 50 Hz | requirement   |    | $e_{max} \le 0,20 \mu m$ | $e_{max} \le 0,20 \mu m$ | $e_{max} \le 0.80 \ \mu m$ |
| condition              | CAV   | $\alpha_{max}$ (4                                   | 4) | 12 m/s <sup>2</sup>      | 12 m/s <sup>2</sup>      | 48 m/s <sup>2</sup>        |
| reference speed        | 1x    | $\alpha_{max}$ (                                    | 5) | 2,6 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | 1,8 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | 1,8 m/s <sup>2</sup>       |
|                        |       | α <sub>max</sub> (                                  | 5) | 28 m/s <sup>2</sup>      |                          |                            |
|                        | 3,3x  | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0.20 \mu m$      | 6) | 3,3 kHz                  |                          |                            |
| application            | 6x    | α <sub>max</sub> (!                                 | 5) | 92 m/s <sup>2</sup>      |                          |                            |
| application conditions |       | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0.20 \ \mu m$    | 6) | 5,9 kHz                  |                          |                            |
|                        | 8x    | α <sub>max</sub> (ξ                                 | 5) |                          | 113 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | 113 m/s <sup>2</sup>       |
|                        |       | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0,20 \ \mu m$ (6 | 6) |                          | 6,5 kHz                  | 6,5 kHz                    |

#### K.4 Example calculations for radial tracking

The following tables show the requirement under the measurement condition and the accelerations as can be derived from this requirement for the measurement condition, for the 1x reference speed, and for the real application speed (with the help of the indicated formulas).

#### K.4.1 Basic requirements for all disks

All disks for all recording speeds have to fulfil the basic requirements measured at 1x Reference velocity (CLV). Because of the relatively low rotational speeds these measurements reflect the (quasi-)static deviations of the disk.

Radial run-out  $\leq$  35  $\mu$ m and radial residual tracking error  $\leq$  0,015  $\mu$ m

This requirement corresponds to a maximum allowed acceleration of 1,1 m/s<sup>2</sup>, which in its turn requests for an actual servo bandwidth of  $f_0$  = 2,0 kHz, needed to reach a maximum residual tracking error  $e_{max} \le 0,022$  µm under 1x application conditions.

#### K.4.2 Additional requirements for all disks able to be recorded at speeds above 4x

All disks suited for recording speeds > 4x shall fulfil the following additional requirements measured at 50 Hz rotational speed (CAV). Up to 8x speed most of the disk is still recorded in CLV mode, which means that an increase in radial deviation towards the outer diameter can be allowed (rotational speed reduces towards outer diameter).

# Radial residual tracking error $\leq 0,025~\mu m$ for radii $\leq 29~mm$ and $~\leq 0,025\times (\emph{r}\,\emph{/}\,29)^2~\mu m$ for radii $\geq 29~mm$

|                           | speed |   | radius 24 mm              | radius 29 mm                | radius 58 mm              |
|---------------------------|-------|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| measurement               | 50 Hz | requirement   | $e_{max} \le 0.025 \mu m$ | $e_{max} \le 0.025 \ \mu m$ | $e_{max} \le 0,100 \mu m$ |
| condition                 | CAV   | $\alpha_{\text{max}}$ (4)                             | 1,9 m/s <sup>2</sup>      | 1,9 m/s <sup>2</sup>        | 7,5 m/s <sup>2</sup>      |
| reference speed           | 1x    | $\alpha_{max}$ (5)                                    | 0,40 m/s <sup>2</sup>     | 0,27 m/s <sup>2</sup>       | 0,27 m/s <sup>2</sup>     |
|                           |       | $\alpha_{max}$ (5)                                    | 4,4 m/s <sup>2</sup>      |                             |                           |
|                           | 3,3x  | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0.045^* \mu m$ (6) | 2,7 kHz                   |                             |                           |
| application               | 6x    | $\alpha_{max}$ (5)                                    | 14,4 m/s <sup>2</sup>     |                             |                           |
| application<br>conditions |       | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0.045^* \mu m$ (6) | 4,9 kHz                   |                             |                           |
|                           | 8x    | $\alpha_{max}$ (5)                                    |                           | 17,6 m/s <sup>2</sup>       | 17,6 m/s <sup>2</sup>     |
|                           |       | $f_0$ needed for real $e_{max} \le 0.045^* \mu m$ (6) |                           | 5,4 kHz                     | 5,4 kHz                   |

<sup>\*</sup> at speeds > 1x a larger tracking error is allowed

## Annex L (informative)

## Measurement of the groove wobble amplitude

#### L.1 Relation between normalized wobble signal and wobble amplitude

The wobble amplitude in nm cannot easily be measured directly. However, it can be derived from the normalized wobble signal. The theoretical results for such a derivation are given below.

The peak value of the wobble signal I<sub>W</sub> can be seen as:

$$I_{Wp} = A \times \sin(2 \times \pi \times a/p)$$

where:

a = wobble amplitude in nm

p = track pitch of the radial error signal

A = the peak value of the radial error signal

In Figure L.1 the parameters a, p, A and  $l_{Wp}$  are shown. The groove has a peak displacement of 'a' (wobble amplitude) from the averaged centre of the groove to the actual centre of the groove. The normalized wobble signal can now be defined as:

$$\frac{\textit{I}_{Wpp}}{\left(\textit{I}_{1}-\textit{I}_{2}\right)_{pp}} = \frac{2 \times \textit{I}_{Wp}}{2 \times A} = sin\left(2 \times \pi \times \frac{\textit{a}}{p}\right)$$

where

$$(I1 - I2)pp = 2 \times A$$

The wobble signal  $I_W$  is not only dependent on the wobble amplitude a, but also the track pitch p. Due to normalization, dependencies on groove geometry, spot shape and optical aberrations have been eliminated.

#### L.2 Tolerances of the normalized wobble signal

From the above formulae for the normalized wobble signal, the tolerances as given in 28.4 can be converted to nm for a given track pitch of 'p' =  $0.74 \mu m$ .

Lower limit: 0,20 corresponds to a = 24 nm. Upper limit: 0,30 corresponds to a = 36 nm.

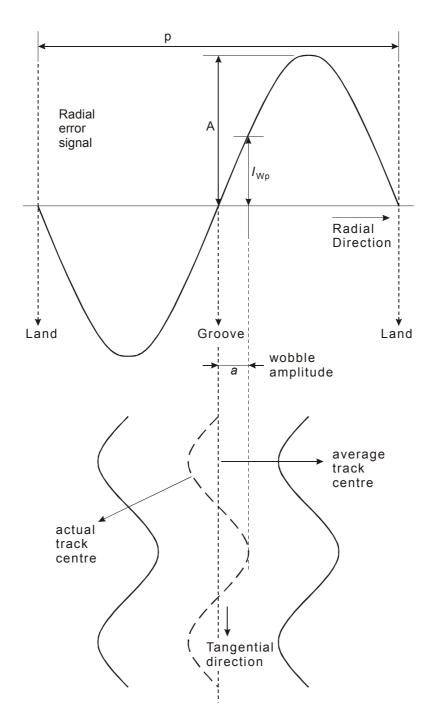


Figure L.1 — Wobble amplitude of the groove

# **Annex M** (informative)

### **Transportation**

#### M.1 General

As transportation occurs under a wide range of temperature and humidity variations, for differing periods, by many methods of transport and in all parts of the world, it is not practical to specify mandatory conditions for transportation or for packaging.

#### M.2 Packaging

The form of packaging should be agreed between sender and recipient or, in absence of such an agreement, is the responsibility of the sender. It should take into account the following hazards.

#### M.2.1 Temperature and humidity

Insulation and wrapping should be designed to maintain the conditions for storage over the estimated period of transportation.

#### M.2.2 Impact loads and vibrations

- a) Avoid mechanical loads that would distort the shape of the disk.
- b) Avoid dropping the disk.
- c) Disks should be packed in a rigid box containing adequate shock-absorbent material.
- d) The final box should have a clean interior and a construction that provides sealing to prevent the ingress of dirt and moisture.

## Annex N

(informative)

## **Defect Management and Physical Formatting**

To improve the efficiency and data reliability in general storage applications, the +RW HS disks which are in conformance with this International Standard can be combined with a system for Background Formatting and Defect Management. An example of such a system is the so-called Mount Rainier Defect Management described in the following document:

DVD+MRW Defect Management & Physical Formatting, which can be obtained from Royal Philips Electronics.

NOTE For more information see URL http://www.ip.philips.com.

## **Annex O** (informative)

## **Video Content Protection System**

DVD recorders, especially those equipped with digital interfaces, make it possible to produce perfect replicas of video content. To prevent unauthorized copying and/or redistribution of such video data, this data should be protected by some encryption system. An example of a protection system for video recorded in the DVD+R/+RW Video Format is the so-called Video Content Protection System described in the following document.

VCPS: Video Content Protection System for the DVD+R/+RW Video Recording Format, System Description, which can be obtained from Royal Philips Electronics.

NOTE For more information see URL http://www.ip.philips.com.

### Annex P

(informative)

### How to use the Physical format information in ADIP

To fully exploit the Physical format information in the ADIP, the following rules are given as a recommended guideline (see also the flowchart in Figure P.1).

#### Drives should read the ADIP and check for the following information:

- 1) check the Disk Category in byte 0
  - ⇒ determine if the disk is a +R or +RW disk; also check if the disk is a single layer or a dual layer disk; use the related standard (see clause 3) for further interpretations.

#### **Drives shall respect the Disk Application Code:**

- 2) check the Disk Application Code in byte 17
  - ⇒ if the drive is not able to obey the rules related to a specific Disk Application Code, the drive shall block the disk for recording.

If the drive can do "media recognition" (i.e. the drive can uniquely determine the manufacturer and the type of the disk and has optimum sets of write parameters for certain disks in its memory):

- 3) check for Disk Manufacturer and Media Type ID (bytes 19 to 29)
  - ⇒ choose the optimum write strategy for this specific media from the drive's memory.

#### If the drive fails to recognize the media:

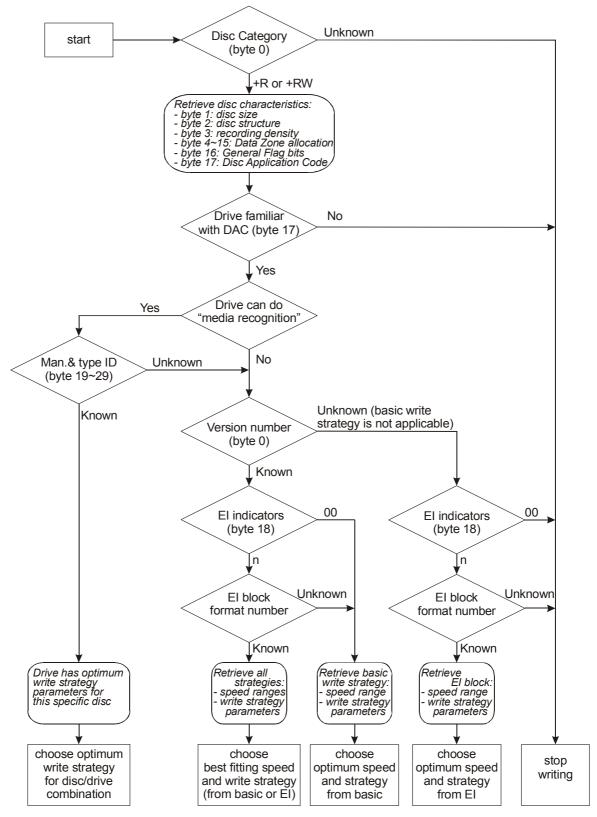
- 4) check the version number in byte 0
  - ⇒ if the version number is unknown: do not use the contents of bytes 32 to 63,
  - $\Rightarrow$  if the version number is known: interpret bytes 32 to 63 according to the correct book version.
- 5) check byte 18 for the presence of Extended Information blocks
  - ⇒ if no EI blocks are present: only basic write strategy is available.

#### If EI blocks present:

- 6) check the Format number in each present EI block
  - ⇒ if the Format number is unknown: do not use the contents of the related El block,
  - ⇒ if the Format number is known: interpret the EI block according to the correct book version.

Now the drive can choose the best fitting recording speed and write strategy from the available options:

- ⇒ write strategy from one of the known EI blocks,
- ⇒ for each available write strategy the drive should check the actually supported recording speeds indicated in the related bytes (supported recording speeds can be adapted in future versions of this document).



Note: in future more than one El block can exist on one disc!

Figure P.1 — Flowchart showing the use of Physical format information in ADIP

### Annex Q

(informative)

### Values to be Implemented in Existing and Future Specifications

The values for bytes which this International Standard specifies are related to ReWritable disks which are in conformance with this International Standard, viz. +RW HS Format disks. It is expected that other categories of disks will be standardized in future. It is therefore recommended that the following values be used for these other disks. Further possible bit patterns are intended for future standardization.

All standards are subject to revisions, so the information in this Annex can be subject to changes. Therefore it is recommended to check this information against the most recent edition of the indicated standards.

#### **Identification Data**

Bit b<sub>31</sub> shall be set to

ZERO, indicating CLD format ONE, indicating Zoned format

Bit b<sub>30</sub> shall be set to

ZERO, indicating pit tracking ONE, indicating groove tracking

Bit b<sub>29</sub> shall be set to

ZERO if the reflectance is greater than 40 % with a PBS optical system ONE if the reflectance is less than 40 % with a PBS optical system

Bit b<sub>28</sub> Reserved, shall be set to ZERO

Bits b<sub>27</sub> to b<sub>26</sub> shall be set to

ZERO ZERO in the Data Zone ZERO ONE in the Lead-in Zone ONE ZERO in the Lead-out Zone ONE ONE in the Middle Zone

Bit b<sub>25</sub> shall be set to

ZERO, indicating read-only data

ONE, indicating other than read-only data

Bit b<sub>24</sub> shall be set to

ZERO on Layer 0 of DL disks, ONE on Layer 1 of DL disks,

ZERO on SL disks.

Bits b<sub>23</sub> to b<sub>0</sub> shall specify the Physical Sector Number

#### Physical format information in the Lead-in Zone

#### Byte 0 - Disk Category and Version Number

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the Disk Category

```
if set to 0000, they indicate a DVD - Read-Only disk (DVD-RO) if set to 0001, they indicate a DVD Rewritable disk (DVD-RAM) if set to 0010, they indicate a DVD-Recordable disk (DVD-R) if set to 0011, they indicate a DVD Re-recordable disk (DVD-RW) if set to 1001, they indicate a +RW Single Layer disk if set to 1010, they indicate a +R Single Layer disk if set to 1101, they indicate a +RW Dual Layer disk if set to 1110, they indicate a +R Dual Layer disk
```

Bits b<sub>3</sub> to b<sub>0</sub> shall specify the Version Number. Together with b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> they specify the related document.

```
if b_7 to b_4 set to 0000 and b_3 to b_0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 16448/16449 (DVD-RO) if b7 to b4 set to 0001 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 16824 (DVD-RAM 2,6 Gbytes) if b7 to b4 set to 0001 and b3 to b0 set to 0110, they specify ISO/IEC 17592 (DVD-RAM) if b7 to b4 set to 0010 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 20563 (DVD-R 3,95 Gbytes) if b7 to b4 set to 0010 and b3 to b0 set to 0101, they specify ISO/IEC 23912 (DVD-R) if b7 to b4 set to 0011 and b3 to b0 set to 0010, they specify ISO/IEC 17342 (DVD-RW) if b7 to b4 set to 1001 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 16969 (+RW 3,0 Gbytes) if b7 to b4 set to 1001 and b3 to b0 set to 0010, they specify ISO/IEC 17341 (+RW) if b7 to b4 set to 1001 and b3 to b0 set to 0011, they specify ISO/IEC 26925 (+RW HS) if b7 to b4 set to 1010 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 17344 (+R) if b7 to b4 set to 1101 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 29642 (+RW DL) if b7 to b4 set to 1110 and b3 to b0 set to 0001, they specify ISO/IEC 25434 (+R DL)
```

#### Byte 1 - Disk size and maximum transfer rate

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the disk size

```
if set to 0000, they specify a 120 mm disk if set to 0001, they specify an 80 mm disk
```

Bits b<sub>3</sub> to b<sub>0</sub> shall specify the maximum transfer rate

```
if set to 0000, they specify a maximum transfer rate of 2,52 Mbits/s if set to 0001, they specify a maximum transfer rate of 5,04 Mbits/s if set to 0010, they specify a maximum transfer rate of 10,08 Mbits/s if set to 1111, they specify no maximum transfer rate is specified.
```

#### Byte 2 - Disk structure

Bit  $b_7$  shall be set to ZERO.

Bits b<sub>6</sub> and b<sub>5</sub> shall specify the disk Type

```
if set to 00, they specify a single recording layer per side if set to 01, they specify two recording layers per side
```

Bit b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the track path

```
if set to ZERO, it specifies PTP on Dual Layer disks or a Single Layer disk, if set to ONE, it specifies OTP on Dual Layer disks
```

#### ISO/IEC 26925:2009(E)

Bits b<sub>3</sub> to b<sub>0</sub> specify the layer type

Bit b<sub>3</sub> shall be set to ZERO

Bit b<sub>2</sub> if set to

ZERO, shall specify that the disk does not contain re-writable Data Zones

ONE, shall specify that the disk contains re-writable Data Zones

Bit b<sub>1</sub> if set to

ZERO, shall specify that the disk does not contain recordable Data Zones

ONE, shall specify that the disk contains recordable Data Zones

Bit b<sub>0</sub> if set to

ZERO, shall specify that the disk does not contain embossed Data Zones

ONE, shall specify that the disk contains embossed Data Zones

#### Byte 3 - Recording density

Bits b<sub>7</sub> to b<sub>4</sub> shall specify the average Channel bit length

if set to 0000, they specify 0,133  $\mu m$  if set to 0001, they specify 0,147  $\mu m$ 

if set to 0010, they indicate that this average length is in the range 0,205  $\mu m$  to 0,218  $\mu m$ 

if set to 1000, they specify 0,176 37  $\mu m$ 

Bits b<sub>3</sub> to b<sub>0</sub> shall specify the average track pitch

if set to 0000, they indicate a track pitch of 0,74  $\mu m$  if set to 0001, they indicate a track pitch of 0,80  $\mu m$  .

## **Bibliography**

- [1] ISO/IEC 16449:2002, Information technology 80 mm DVD Read-only disk
- [2] ISO/IEC 17341:2009, Information technology Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +RW format Capacity: 4,7 Gbytes and 1,46 Gbytes per side (recording speed up to 4X)
- [3] ISO/IEC 17344:2009, Information technology Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +R format Capacity: 4,7 Gbytes and 1,46 Gbytes per side (recording speed up to 16X)
- [4] ISO/IEC 25434:2008, Information technology Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +R DL format Capacity: 8,55 Gbytes and 2,66 Gbytes per side (recording speed up to 16X)
- [5] ISO/IEC 29642:2009, Information technology Data interchange on 120 mm and 80 mm optical disk using +RW DL format Capacity: 8,55 Gbytes and 2,66 Gbytes per side (recording speed 2,4X)

